# DCP301 <br> Digital Program Controller User's Manual 



EN1I-6197
Issue 13 (Feb./2012)

## WARRANTY

The Honeywell device described herein has been manufactured and tested for corrent operation and is warranted for a period of one year.

## TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

If you encounter a problem with your unit, please review all the configuration data to verify that your selections are consistent with your application; (i.e. Inputs, Outputs, Alarms, Limits, etc.). If the problem persists after checking the above parameters, you can get technical assistance by calling the following:

In the U.S.A. . . . . • 1-800-423-9883
In Europe • . . . . . . Your local branch office

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

## - About Icons

The safety precautions described in this manual are indicated by various icons. Please be sure you read and understand the icons and their meanings described below before reading the rest of the manual.

Safety precautions are intended to ensure the safe and correct use of this product, to prevent injury to the operator and others, and to prevent damage to property. Be sure to observe these safety precautions.
$\triangle$ WARNING $\triangle$ CAUTION

Warnings are indicated when mishandling this product might result in death or serious injury.

Cautions are indicated when mishandling this product might result in minor injury to the user, or only physical damage to the product.

## Examples

|  | Use caution when handling the product. |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | Be sure to follow the indicated instructions. |

## © WARNING

Before connecting the DCP301 to the measurement target or external control circuits, make sure that the FG terminal is properly grounded ( $100 \Omega$ max.).
Failure to do so might cause electric shock or fire.

(1)Before removing, mounting, or wiring the DCP301, be sure to turn off the power to the DCP301 and all connected devices.
Failure to do so might cause electric shock.
Do not touch electrically charged parts such as the power terminals. Doing so might cause electric shock.

Do not disassemble the DCP301. Doing so might cause electric shock or faulty operation.

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

Use the DCP301 within the operating ranges recommended in the specifications (temperature, humidity, voltage, vibration, shock, mounting direction, atmosphere, etc.). Failure to do so might cause fire or faulty operation.

Do not block ventilation holes. Doing so might cause fire or faulty operation.


Wire the DCP301 properly according to predetermined standards. Also wire the DCP301 using designed power leads according to recognized installation methods.
Failure to do so might cause electric shock, fire or faulty operation.


Do not allow lead clippings, chips or water to enter the controller case. Doing so might cause fire or faulty operation. Inputs to the current input terminals (31) and (33) on the DCP301 should be within the current range listed in the specifications. Insufficient tightening of terminal screws might cause electric shock or fire.

Do not use unused terminals on the DCP301 as relay terminals. Doing so might cause electric shock, fire or faulty operation. the DCP301. Failure to do so might cause electric shock, fire or faulty operation.

Use the relays on the DCP301 within the service life listed in the specifications.
Continued use of the relays after the recommended service life might cause fire or faulty operation.

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

- 

Use induced lighting surge preventive device if there is the risk of power surges caused by lightning.
Failure to do might cause fire or faulty operation.

(1)
Before replacing the battery, be sure to turn the power OFF. Failure to do so might cause electric shock.

Do not touch internal components immediately after turning the power OFF to replace the battery. Doing so might cause burns.
( Do not insert the battery with the polarities (+,-) reversed.

- Do not use damaged (broken battery skin, leaking battery fluid) batteries.
- Do not throw batteries into fires, or charge, short-circuit, disassemble or heat batteries.
- Store batteries in low-temperature, dry locations.

Failure to observe the above cautions may cause batteries to emit heat or split, or battery fluid to lead.

Store batteries out of the reach of small children.
Batteries are small and are easy to swallow. If a child swallows a battery, consult a physician immediately.

Return used batteries to Honeywell sales/service office or your dealer. When disposing of used batteries at the user site, observe local by laws.
! Handling Precautions
After turning the power ON, do not operate the DCP301 for at least 15 s to allow the DCP301 to stabilize.

## Unpacking

Check the following when removing the DCP301 from its package.

1. Check the model No. to make sure that you have received the product that you ordered.
2. Check the DCP301 for any apparent physical damage.
3. Check the contents of the package against the Package List to make sure that all accessories are included in the package.
After unpacking, handle the DCP301 and its accessories taking care to prevent damage or loss of parts.
If an inconsistency is found or the package contents are not in order, immediately contact your dealer.
Product List

| Name | Model No. | Q'ty | Remarks |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Body |  | 1 | See 1-5 How Model Nos. <br> Are Configured, page 1-5. |
| Mounting bracket | $81405411-001$ | 1 set (2) | The Model No. is the parts <br> No. for two installation tools. |
| User's Manual | EN1I-6197 | 1 | This manual |

## Request

The filter on the front of the controller is Covered with a protective film to protect the surface of the controller. When you have finished mounting and wiring the controller, fix cellophane adhesive tape on the corners of the filter, and pull in the direction of the arrow to peel off the protective film.


## (1) Handling Precautions

Peeling off the protective film with your fingernail might scratch the surface of the controller.

## Organization of This User's Manual

This manual is organized as follows.

## Chapter 1. GENERAL

This chapter describes DCP301 applications, features and basic function blocks. It also gives a list of model numbers.

## Chapter 2. NAMES \& FUNCTIONS OF PARTS

This chapter describes the names and functions of DCP301 parts, input types and range Nos.

## Chapter 3. MOUNTING

This chapter describes how to mount the DCP301 on control panels. This chapter is required reading for designers of control systems using the DCP301.

## Chapter 4. WIRING

This chapter describes the precautions when wiring the DCP301 to a control system and how to wire the DCP301. This chapter is required reading for designers of control systems and supervisors of wiring work.

## Chapter 5. FUNCTIONS

This chapter describes the functions of the controller. This chapter is required reading for designers of control systems using the DCP301.

## Chapter 6. OPERATION

This chapter describes how to switch the basic display states of the DCP301, and select and run programs. This chapter is required reading for designers of control systems using the DCP301 and users of the DCP301.

## Chapter 7. PARAMETER SETUP

This chapter describes how to set up parameters on the controller and the meaning of settings.

## Chapter 8. PROGRAM SETUP

This chapter describes how to set up programs on the controller and the meanings of settings.

## Chapter 9. TROUBLESHOOTING

This chapter describes points to check when the DCP301 is not working properly or how to remedy trouble that might occur.

## Chapter 10. DISPOSAL

This chapter describes safety precautions and how to dispose of this unit when the unit is no longer used.

## Chapter 11. SPECIFICATIONS

This chapter describes the general specifications, performance specifications and external dimensions of the DCP301.

## Chapter 12. CALIBRATION

This chapter describes calibration procedures for the functions of the DCP301.

## Contents

Safety Precautions
Unpacking
Request
Organization of the Product Manual Conventions Used in This Manual
Chapter 1. GENERAL
1-1 Features ..... 1-1
1-2 Basic Function Blocks ..... 1-2
1-3 Data Structure ..... 1-3
1-4 System Configuration ..... 1-4
System configuration by CPL communications ..... 1-4
1-5 Model Numbers ..... 1-5

- Model selection guide ..... 1-5
Chapter 2. NAMES \& FUNCTIONS OF PARTS
2-1 Structure ..... 2-1
2-2 Console ..... 2-2
Basic display state ..... 2-2
Display ..... 2-2
- Keys ..... 2-4
- Functions using two or more keys ..... 2-7
- Loader jack ..... 2-7
2-3 Input Type and Range No. ..... 2-8
- Inputs ..... 2-8
Chapter 3. MOUNTING
3-1 External Dimensions ..... 3-1
3-2 Panel Cutout Dimensions ..... 3-2
3-3 Mounting ..... 3-3
- Mounting locations ..... 3-3
- Noise generating sources and countermeasures ..... 3-4
- Dust-proof cover ..... 3-4
- Mounting method ..... 3-5
Chapter 4. WIRING
4-1 Wiring Precautions ..... 4-1
4-2 Compensating Lead ..... 4-3
4-3 Terminal Connections ..... 4-4
4-4 Layout of Terminals and Recommended Lead Draw-out Direction ..... 4-5
4-5 Connecting the Ground and Power Supply ..... 4-6
Power supply ..... 4-6
$\square$ Ground ..... 4-6
4-6 Wiring of Standard and Add-on Terminal Base ..... 4-7
- Standard terminal layout ..... 4-7
- Add-on terminal layout ..... 4-7
4-7 Connecting Inputs (analog inputs) ..... 4-8
- Connecting input ..... 4-8
4-8 Connecting control outputs (outputs 1, 2) ..... 4-9
- Relay output (OD) ..... 4-9
- Current output (5G) ..... 4-9
$\square$ Position-proportional output (2G) ..... 4-9
- Voltage output (6D). ..... 4-10
- Heat/cool output (3D) ..... 4-10
- Heat/cool output (5K) ..... 4-10
4-9 Connecting auxiliary outputs (outputs 2, 3) ..... 4-11
- 0D, 5G, 6D auxiliary outputs ..... 4-11
- 2G, 3D, 5K auxiliary outputs ..... 4-11
4-10 Connecting Event Output (relay output). ..... 4-12
4-11 Connecting Time Event Output (open-collector) ..... 4-13
4-12 Connecting External Switch (RSW) Input ..... 4-14
4-13 Connecting for Communications ..... 4-16
■ RS-485 interface ..... 4-16
4-14 Isolating Inputs and Outputs ..... 4-19
- Control outputs 0D, 5G, 6D, 3D, 5K. ..... 4-19
- Control output 2G ..... 4-19
Chapter 5. FUNCTIONS
5-1 Data ..... 5-1
- Data types ..... 5-1
5-2 Program Patterns ..... 5-2
- Patterns ..... 5-2
Events 1 to 3 ..... 5-3
- Time events 1 to 5 ..... 5-6
- PID set selection ..... 5-8
■ G.Soak (guarantee soak) ..... 5-8
- PV start ..... 5-9
- Cycle ..... 5-9
$\square$ Pattern link ..... 5-10
5-3 Modes ..... 5-11
- Mode type ..... 5-11
Mode transition ..... 5-13
Mode transition operations ..... 5-14
Mode transition limitations ..... 5-15
5-4 Controller and Programmer ..... 5-16
5-5 Input Processing Functions ..... 5-17
5-6 Output Processing Functions ..... 5-18
- Control output ..... 5-18
- SP output ..... 5-22
- Auxiliary output ..... 5-22
Chapter 6. OPERATION
6-1 Turning the Power ON ..... 6-1
6-2 Switching the Basic Display ..... 6-2
$\square$ Display in program operation mode ..... 6－3
$\square$ Display in constant－value operation mode ..... 6－5
6－3 Program Selection ..... 6－7
$\square$ How to select the program No． ..... 6－7
6－4 External Switch（RSW）Operations ..... 6－8
$\square$ External switch（RSW）inputs ..... 6－8
－Program selection ..... 6－9
－Read timing ..... 6－10
6－5 Manual Operation and Auto－tuning ..... 6－11
－Manual operation ..... 6－11
－Auto－tuning（AT） ..... 6－11
Chapter 7．PARAMETER SETUP
7－1 Parameter Setup ..... 7－1
$\square$ Selecting the setting group in the parameter setup ..... 7－1
$\square$ Moving individual items in the parameter setup ..... 7－2
－Changing individual items and how to return from the setup state ..... 7－2
7－2 How to Use PARA ..... 7－4
－How to register functions to keys ..... 7－4
7－3 Parameter Setup List ..... 7－7
 ..... 7－7
$\square$ Description of variable parameter settings ..... 7－10
－Event configuration data settings＂En＂ ..... 7－18
$\square$ Description of event configuration data ..... 7－22
$\square$ PID parameter settings＂F； $\bar{\sigma}$＂ ..... 7－23
$\square$ Setup data settings＂ ..... 7－27
－Description of setup data settings ..... 7－33
－Table data settings＂上品＂ ..... 7－40
$\square$ Description of table data settings ..... 7－41
$\square$ Constant－value operation data settings＂位， ..... 7－42
Chapter 8．PROGRAM SETUP
8－1 Program Setup ..... 8－1
$\square$ How to enter program setup ..... 8－1
－Selecting the program No．to set up ..... 8－1
$\square$ Mode transition ..... 8－2
－Programming map ..... 8－4
－Display details． ..... 8－5
－Setting up pattern items ..... 8－5
－Setting up events 1 to 3 items ..... 8－6
$\square$ Setting up time events 1 to 5 ..... 8－8
－Setting up PID set No．items ..... 8－9
－Setting up G．Soak（guarantee soak）items． ..... 8－10
－Setting up G．Soak time－out items ..... 8－10
－Setting up PV start items ..... 8－11
$\square$ Setting up cycle items ..... 8－11
－Setting up pattern link items ..... 8－12
$\square$ Deleting programs ..... 8－12
$\square$ Inserting and deleting segments ..... 8－13
8-2 Copying Programs ..... 8-14
Operation ..... 8-14
8-3 General Reset ..... 8-15
- Operation ..... 8-15
Chapter 9. TROUBLESHOOTING
9-1 Self-diagnostics and Alarm Code Display ..... 9-1
- Self-diagnostics at power ON ..... 9-1
- Self-diagnostics at each sampling cycle ..... 9-1
- Intermittent self-diagnostics during operation ..... 9-1
- Self-diagnostics only when certain functions are operating ..... -2
- Alarm code display ..... 9-2
- Alarm categories ..... 9-2
9-2 Trouble during Key Entry ..... 9-3
The program No. does not change by pressing $\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{\leftrightarrows}$ in basic display state ..... 9-3
- The program No. does not change by pressing $\sigma$ in the basic display state ..... 9-3
- The controller does not change to RUN mode by pressing Rимнор in the basic display state ..... 9-3
- The controller does not change to HOLD mode by pressing ${ }_{\text {RUNHOLD }}$ in the basic display state ..... 9-3
- The controller cannot be reset by pressing ${ }^{\text {PROG }}+{ }^{\text {RUNHOLD }}$ in the basic display state ..... 9-3
- The program is not advanced by pressing ${ }^{\text {PROG }}+{ }^{\text {DISP }}$ in the basic display state ..... 9-4
$\square$ The controller does not change to FAST mode by pressing $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+\infty$in the basic display state9-4
$\square$ The controller does not change to MANUAL mode by pressing ..... $\underbrace{A M}$ in the basic display state ..... 9-4
$\square$ The controller does not change to AUTO mode by pressing $\underset{ }{A M}$ inthe basic display state9-4
- Auto-tuning $(\mathrm{AT})$ is not started by pressing ${ }^{A T}$ in the basic display state ..... 9-4
- Auto-tuning $(A T)$ is not canceled by pressing ${ }^{A T}$ in the basic displaystate9-5
- Setting group other than "FR, $-\bar{F}$ " is not displayed by pressing ${ }^{P A}$by selecting the setting group in parameter set state9-5
- Setting group other than "上5" is not displayed by pressing ${ }^{\text {PARA }}$ byselecting the setting group in parameter set state9-5
- The controller does not enter the setting entry state by pressing ENT in the parameter setup state ..... 9-5
- The controller does not change to setup group selection state andsetting entry state continues by pressing ${ }^{\text {PARA }}$ in parameter settingentry state9-5
The controller does not change to program setup state by pressing$\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{C}+{ }^{\text {PROG }}$ in the basic display state9-5
- The controller does not change to the setting entry state by pressing
$\checkmark$ in the basic display state9-5
$\square$ Items cannot be changed by pressing $\mathbb{\square}, \sigma$ in program setup state ..... 9-6
- Event items cannot be changed by repeatedly pressing $\square, \sigma$ in program setup state ..... 9-6
- Time events cannot be changed by repeatedly pressing $\triangle$, $\sigma$ in program setup state ..... 9-6
$\square$ PID set items cannot be changed by repeatedly pressing $\triangle$, $\sigma$ in program setup state ..... 9-6
$\square$ G.Soak items cannot be changed by repeatedly pressing $\triangle$, $\sigma$ in program setup state ..... 9-6
$\square$ PV start items, cycle items and pattern link items cannot be displayedby repeatedly pressing $\triangle, \sigma$ in program setup state9-6
- Insertion/deletion of segments cannot be confirmed by pressing $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+{ }^{\text {ENT }}$ in program setup state ..... 9-7
- Program deletion cannot be confirmed by pressing $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{\leftrightharpoons}+{ }^{\text {CLR }}$ while entering pattern items in program setup state ..... 9-7
$\square$ The program cannot be copied by pressing $\square+{ }^{\text {PROG }}$ in the basic display state ..... 9-7
$\square$ General reset is not applied by pressing ${ }^{\text {FUNC }}+{ }^{\text {CLB }}+{ }^{\text {DISP }}$ in the basic display state ..... 9-7
9-3 Motor Adjustment is Impossible ..... 9-8
- Normal wiring for direct motor rotation ..... 9-9
- Normal wiring for reverse motor rotation ..... 9-9
- Alarm display caused by wrong wiring and causes ..... 9-9
9-4 Replacing the Battery ..... 9-10
$\square$ BAT LED blinking ..... 9-10
- Items to prepare ..... 9-10
- Replacement procedure ..... 9-11
Chapter 10. DISPOSAL
Disposal. ..... 10-1
Chapter 11. SPECIFICATIONS
11-1 Specifications ..... 11-1
- Accessories/option list ..... 11-7
11-2 External Dimensions ..... 11-8
- Soft dust-proof cover set ..... 11-9
- Hard dust-proof cover set ..... 11-9
$\square$ Terminal cover set ..... 11-9
Chapter 12. CALIBRATION
- Precautions before calibration ..... 12-1
- Equipment needed ..... 12-1
12-1 Quick Reference Table for Calibration Items ..... 12-2
12-2 Calibration Procedures ..... 12-6
$\square$ Enter calibration mode ..... 12-6
- Function test ..... 12-7
■ PV calibration ..... 12-10
Cold junction sensor calibration ..... 12-12
Current output calibration ..... 12-12
Index


## Conventions Used in This Manual

The following conventions are used in this manual.

## ! Handling Precautions

: Handling Precautions indicate items that the user should pay attention to when handling the DCP301.

Note
${ }^{\text {DISP }}$
$\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{\hookrightarrow}$ + RUNHOLD
(1) (2) (3)
>>

# Chapter 1. GENERAL <br> 1-1 Features 

The DCP301 is a general-purpose single-loop program controller for controlling temperature, pressure, flow rate and other inputs.

- High accuracy achieved by multi-range input

Multi-range input allows you to choose between the following input types: thermocouple, resistance temperature detector (RTD), dc voltage and dc current. Accuracy of $\pm 0.1 \% \mathrm{FS} \pm 1$ digit and a sampling cycle of 0.1 s ensures consistently high-precision control.

- Wide range of control output types

A wide range of models supporting various control output types are available: relay timeproportional output, position-proportional output, current output, voltage time-proportional output, and heat/cool output.

On models other than heat-cool control output, you can also choose neural net-based auto-tuning and smart-tuning for inhibiting overshoot, in addition 2 degrees of freedom PID.

- Enhanced compatibility with PLC

12 external switch inputs (eight optional), three event outputs and five time event outputs (optional) ensure compatibility with automating systems designed around a PLC core.

- Easy operation

Up to eight frequently changed parameter setups can be registered to the $\xlongequal{\text { PARA }}$ key, facilitating recall of item setups.

If the Smart Loader Package (sold separately) is used together with the DCP301, programs and parameters can be set up on a personal computer.

## Chapter 1. GENERAL

## 1-2 Basic Function Blocks



## 1-3 Data Structure

Data is made up of "parameters" that are used mainly for setting controller functions and "programs" that are used for setting operation during program operation of the controller.

- Total of 19 program patterns

- Parameters



## 1-4 System Configuration

## System configuration by CPL communications

On DCP301 models supporting RS-485 communications (optional), controllers can be connected as slave stations on a communications network.


## 1-5 Model Numbers

## Model selection guide



## ! Handling Precautions

On 2G, 3D and 5K output models, 2 auxiliary output (option 1) cannot be designated.

## Chapter 2. NAMES \& FUNCTIONS OF PARTS

## 2-1 Structure

This controller comprises a body, console, case, standard terminal base and add-on terminal base.


## 2-2 Console

The console comprises keys for operating the controller, displays and LEDs.

## Basic display state

The "basic display state" is the state in which the controller operating state is displayed on the console.

When the power is turned ON, the controller is in this state.
Key operation changes the controller from the basic display state to one of the parameter setup, program setup, program copy or general reset states. Key operation also returns the controller to the basic display state.


- Program No. display

In the basic display state, this display indicates the currently selected program No. In the program setup state, this display indicates the program No. currently being set up. During constant-value operation, this display goes out in the basic display state. When an alarm occurs in the basic display state, alarm code " $1:$ " is displayed.

- Segment No. display

In the basic display state, this display indicates the currently selected segment No. In the program setup state, this display indicates the segment No. currently being set up. During constant-value operation, this display goes out in the basic display state. In the parameter setup state, this display indicates the item No.
When an alarm occurs in the basic display state, the alarm code No. is displayed.

- Mode indicator LEDs

RUN, HLD: Display the READY, RUN, HOLD, FAST and END modes. (See following table.)

| LED Mode | READY | RUN | HOLD | FAST | END |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RUN | Out | Lit | Out | Blinking | Out |
| HLD | Out | Out | Lit | Out | Blinking |

$\begin{array}{ll}\text { MAN } & : \text { Lights in the MANUAL mode, and goes out in the AUTO mode. } \\ \text { PRG } & \text { : Lights in the program setup state. Otherwise, this LED is out. }\end{array}$

- Upper display

In the basic display state, displays PV and other values.
In the parameter setup state, displays the item code.

- Lower display

In the basic display state, displays SP, time, output and other values.
In the parameter setup state, displays the item setting value.

- Low battery voltage LED

BAT: Blinks when the battery voltage is low. Otherwise, this LED is out.

- Control/output state LED

AT: Blinks during auto-tuning, and lights during smart-tuning. Otherwise, this LED is out.
OT1: When relay or voltage are assigned to output 1, lights when output is ON and goes out when output is OFF. In the case of 2G output models, lights when the openside relay is ON and goes out when the relay is OFF.
Lights when current output is assigned to output 1.
OT2: When relay or voltage are assigned to output 2 , lights when output is ON and goes out when output is OFF. In the case of 2 G output models, lights when the closedside relay is ON and goes out when the relay is OFF. Lights when current output is assigned to output 2, and goes out when auxiliary output is assigned to output 2.
OT3: Out

- Basic indicator LEDs

PV: Lights during PV display. Otherwise, this LED is out.
SP: Lights during SP display. Otherwise, this LED is out.
OUT: Lights during output display. Otherwise, this LED is out.
TM: Lights during time display. Otherwise, this LED is out.
CYC: Lights during cycle display. Otherwise, this LED is out.
CH1: Out
CH2: Out

- Event LEDs

EV1, EV2,: - In the basic display state or parameter setup state, light when each of EV3 events1 to 3 are ON, and go out when OFF.

- In the program setup (programming) state, light when each of the items for events 1 to 3 are displayed. Otherwise, these LEDs are out.
T1, T2, T3, : • Light when each of time events 1 to 5 are ON, and go out when OFF.
T4, T5 - In the program setup (programming) state, light when each of the items for time events 1 to 5 are displayed. Otherwise, these LEDs are out.
- Profile display

Displays the tendencies (rise, soak, fall) of the program pattern.
Blinks during G.soak standby, and lights successively after the power is turned ON.

## Keys



| Category | Function | Key operation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Basic display state | To change the display | ${ }^{\text {DISP }}$ |
|  | To change the program No. in ascending order (in READY mode) | $\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{ }$ |
|  | To execute running of program (in READY mode) | $\sigma$ |
|  | To run the program (in READY, HOLD, FAST modes) | $\xrightarrow{\text { RUNHHID }}$ |
|  | To hold the program (in RUN mode) |  |
|  | To reset the program (in READY, HOLD, FAST, END modes) | $\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{\sim}+{ }^{\text {RUVHOOLD }}$ |
|  | To advance the program (in RUN, HOLD, FAST modes) | $\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{\int}+{ }^{\text {DISP }}$ |
|  | To run the program fast (in RUN, HOLD modes) | $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }$ + $+\infty$ |
|  | To execute manual operation (in AUTO mode) | $\stackrel{A M}{ }$ |
|  | To execute automatic operation (in MANUAL mode) |  |
|  | To start auto-tuning (when not executing auto-tuning) | ${ }^{\text {AT }}$ |
|  | To cancel auto-tuning (when executing auto-tuning) |  |
|  | To change values during manual operation (when MV or SP is blinking) | $\triangle \square \rightarrow \infty$ |


| Category | Function | Key operation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter setup | Starts parameter setup. So the controller enters selection of setup group (major item). (in basic display state) | ${ }^{\text {FUNC }}$ + PARA |
|  | To change the setup group (major item) |  |
|  | To fix the setup group | $\stackrel{\text { ENT }}{ }$ |
|  | To moves between individual items (minor items) | $\triangle \rightarrow \square$ $\triangle$ ENT |
|  | To start changing individual item setting values (while setting value is blinking) | $\stackrel{\text { ENT }}{ }$ |
|  | To end changing individual item setting values (while setting value is blinking) |  |
|  | To change individual item setting values (while setting value is blinking) |  |
|  | To cancel changing individual item setting values (in basic display state) | ${ }^{\text {PARA }}$ |
|  | To selects setup group |  |
|  | To end parameter setup | ${ }^{\text {IISP }}$ |
| PARA key <br> Assignment item setup | To start changing assignment item setting values (in basic display state) | $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{ }$ |
|  | To move to next item by assignment item, and start changing setting values |  |
|  | To change assignment item setting values (while setting value is blinking) |  |
|  | To end changing assignment item setting values (while setting value is blinking) | $\stackrel{E N T}{ }$ |
|  | To start changing assignment item setting values |  |
|  | To end assignment item setup | ${ }^{\text {DISP }}$ |
| Program setup | To start program setup (programming) (in basic display state) | $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{ }$ |
|  | To move between program items and segment Nos. |  |
|  | To start changing item setting values (while setting value is blinking) | $\stackrel{\text { ENT }}{\triangle}$ |
|  | To end changing item setting values (while setting value is blinking) |  |
|  | To change item setting values (while setting value is blinking) |  |
|  | To clear item setting (while setting value is blinking) | $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+$ CLR |
|  | To cancel changing item setting values (while setting value is blinking) | $\stackrel{\text { DISP }}{ }$ |
|  | To insert/delete segments | $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }{ }^{\text {E }}+\underbrace{\text { ENT }}$ |
|  | To change the program No. in ascending order | $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }{ }^{\text {c }}+\underbrace{\text { PROG }}$ |
|  | To change the program No. in descending order | $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+\infty$ |
|  | To end program setup (programming) | ${ }^{\text {DISP }}$ |


| Category | Function | Key operation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Program copy | To start program copy (in basic display state) | $\Delta+{ }^{\text {Prog }}$ |
|  | To change the copy destination program No. | ( $\nabla^{\text {d }}$ |
|  | To execute program copy (while setting value is blinking) | $\stackrel{E N T}{ }$ |
|  | To end program copy | $\stackrel{\text { DISP }}{ }$ |
| General reset | To check general reset (in basic display state) | $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+$ CLR + DISP |
|  | To execute general reset | $\underbrace{\text { ENT }}$ |
|  | To cancel general reset | $\stackrel{D}{\text { DISP }}$ |

## THandling Precautions

Do not operate the console keys using a sharp-pointed object such as a propelling pencil or needle. Doing so might damage the console.

## Functions using two or more keys

| Prog + Runholo | Reset keys <br> Press $\stackrel{\text { RUNHOLD }}{ }$ with $\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{ }$ held down in the basic display state to reset the controller. The controller enters the READY mode in the RUN, HOLD, FAST or END modes. The controller cannot be reset in the READY mode by key operation. |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{\sim}+{ }^{\text {DISP }}$ | : Advance keys Press $\xlongequal{\text { DISP }}$ with $\stackrel{\text { PRog }}{\leftrightarrows}$ held down in the program operation mode in the basic display state to advance the program. <br> In the RUN, HOLD or FAST modes, the program advances to the next segment. The controller cannot advance in the READY mode by key operation. |
| $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+\infty$ | : Fast keys <br> Press $\bowtie$ with $\stackrel{\text { FUnC }}{ }$ held down in the program operation mode in the basic display state to fast-operate the program. <br> The controller enters the FAST mode from the RUN or HOLD modes. |
| $\underbrace{\text { FUNC }}$ ( $+\underbrace{\text { PARA }}$ | : Parameter setup keys <br> Press $\xlongequal{\text { PARA }}$ with $\stackrel{\text { FUnC }}{\sim}$ held down in the basic display state to move to selection of the setting group (major items) in the parameter setup state. |
| $\underbrace{\text { FUNC }}+\underbrace{\text { PROG }}$ | : Program setup (programming) keys <br> Press $\xlongequal{\text { PROG }}$ with $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}$ held down in the program operation mode in the basic display state to move to the program setup (programming) state. <br> Press $\xlongequal{\text { PROG }}$ with $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}$ held down in the program setup state to change the No. of the program to be set up in ascending order. |
| $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+\infty$ | : Program No. change keys <br> Press $\sigma$ with $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}$ held down in the program setup state to change the No. of the program to be set up in descending order. |
| $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }{ }^{\text {c }}+{ }^{\text {CLR }}$ | : Program item delete keys <br> Press $\xlongequal{\text { CLR }}$ with $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}$ held down during entry of settings in the program setup state to clear the setting. |
| $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }{ }^{\text {cent }}$ | : Segment insert/delete keys <br> Press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$ with $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{\leftrightharpoons}$ held down at SP or time item in the program setup state to move to the segment insert/delete screen. |
| $\Delta+{ }^{\text {Prog }}$ | : Program copy keys <br> Press $\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{\leftrightarrows}$ with $\triangle$ held down in the program operation READY mode in the basic display state to move to the program copy screen. |
| $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+$ CLR + DISP | : General reset keys Press $C^{\text {CLR }}$ and ${ }^{\text {DISP }}$ with ${ }^{\text {FUNC }}$ held down in the READY AUTO mode in the basic display state to move to the general reset confirmation screen. |

## Loader jack

This jack is for connecting the loader. Objects other than the loader plug should not be inserted into this jack.

The loader jack is not isolated from internal digital circuits.
Be sure to cap the loader jack when it is not in use.

## 2-3 Input Type and Range No.

## $\square$ Inputs

- Thermocouple

| Input Format | Range No. | Code | Temp. Range $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathbf{C}\right)$ | Temp. Range ( ${ }^{\circ}$ F) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| K (CA) | 0 | K09 | 0 to 1200 | 0 to 2400 |
| K (CA) | 1 | K08 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0 to 1600 |
| K (CA) | 2 | K04 | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0 to 750 |
| K (CA) | 3 | K29 | -200 to 1200 | -300 to 2400 |
| K (CA) | 4 | K44 | -200.0 to 300.0 | -300 to 700 |
| K (CA) | 5 | K46 | -200.0 to 200.0 | -300 to 400 |
| E (CRC) | 6 | E08 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0 to 1800 |
| J (IC) | 7 | J08 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0 to 1600 |
| T (CC) | 8 | T44 | -200.0 to 300.0 | -300 to 700 |
| B (PR30-6) | 9 | B18 | 0 to 1800 | 0 to 3300 |
| R (PR13) | 10 | R16 | 0 to 1600 | 0 to 3100 |
| S (PR10) | 11 | S16 | 0 to 1600 | 0 to 3100 |
| W (WRe5-26) | 12 | W23 | 0 to 2300 | 0 to 4200 |
| W (WRe5-26) | 13 | W14 | 0 to 1400 | 0 to 2552 |
| PR40-20 | 14 | D19 | 0 to 1900 | 0 to 3400 |
| Ni-Ni-Mo | 15 | Z13 | 0 to 1300 | 32 to 2372 |
| N | 16 | U13 | 0 to 1300 | 32 to 2372 |
| PL II | 17 | Y13 | 0 to 1300 | 32 to 2372 |
| DIN U | 18 | Z08 | -200.0 to +400.0 | -300 to +750 |
| DIN L | 19 | Z07 | -200.0 to +800.0 | -300 to +1600 |
| Golden iron <br> chromel | 20 | Z06 | 0.0 to +300.0 K | - |

- Resistance temperature detector (RTD)

| Input Format | Range No. | Code | Temp. Range $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ ) | Temp. Range ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ ) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| JIS'89 Pt100 | 32 | F50 | -200.0 to 500.0 | -300 to 900 |
| (IEC Pt100 $)$ | 33 | F46 | -200.0 to 200.0 | -300 to 400 |
|  | 34 | F32 | -100.0 to 150.0 | -150.0 to 300.0 |
|  | 35 | F36 | -50.0 to 200.0 | -50.0 to 400.0 |
|  | 36 | F38 | -60.0 to 40.0 | -76.0 to 104.0 |
|  | 37 | F33 | -40.0 to 60.0 | -40.0 to 140.0 |
|  | 38 | F05 | 0.0 to 500.0 | 0.0 to 900.0 |
|  | 39 | F03 | 0.0 to 300.0 | 0.0 to 500.0 |
|  | 40 | F01 | 0.00 to 100.00 | 0.0 to 200.0 |
| JIS9 J Pt100 | 48 | P50 | -200.0 to 500.0 | -300 to 900 |
|  | 49 | P46 | -200.0 to 200.0 | -300 to 400 |
|  | 50 | P32 | -100.0 to 150.0 | -150.0 to 300.0 |
|  | 51 | P36 | -50.0 to 200.0 | -50.0 to 400.0 |
|  | 52 | P38 | -60.0 to 40.0 | -76.0 to 104.0 |
|  | 53 | P33 | -40.0 to 60.0 | -40.0 to 140.0 |
|  | 54 | P05 | 0.0 to 500.0 | 0.0 to 900.0 |
|  | 55 | P03 | 0.0 to 300.0 | 0.0 to 500.0 |
|  | 56 | P01 | 0.00 to 100.00 | 0.0 to 200.0 |

- dc current, dc voltage

| Input Format | Range No. | Code | Range (programmable) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 to 20mA | 64 | C01 | -1999 to 9999 |
| 0 to 20mA | 65 | C08 |  |
| 0 to 10 mA | 66 | M01 |  |
| -10 to +10 mV | 67 | L02 |  |
| 0 to 100 mV | 68 | L01 |  |
| 0 to 1 V | 69 | L04 |  |
| -1 to +1V | 70 | L08 |  |
| 1 to 5V | 71 | V01 |  |
| 0 to 5V | 72 | L05 |  |
| 0 to 10V | 73 | L07 |  |

## ! Handling Precautions

- The unit of code Z06 is Kelvin (K)
- The lower limit readout of code B 18 is $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$.

The lower limit readout ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) of codes K44, K46, T44, Z08 and Z07 is $-199.9^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

- The lower limit readout $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ of codes F50, F46, P50 and P46 is $-199.9^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
- The upper limit readout $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ of codes F01 and P01.
- The PV lower limit alarm does not occur with code F50.

However, note that the PV lower limit alarm occurs at a disconnection when input has been downscaled when input is disconnected during setup.

- The number of digits past the decimal point for dc current and dc voltage is programmable within the range 0 to 3 .
- Set a range No. from among those listed in the three tables above. Do not use any other number.


## Chapter 3. MOUNTING

## 3-1 External Dimensions



## 3-2 Panel Cutout Dimensions

Use a steel panel of at least 2 mm in thickness for mounting the controller.



When mounting the controller, take care to prevent the temperature at the lower surface of the controller's case from exceeding the operating temperature range ( 0 to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ), particularly when mounting vertically or during multiple mounting.

## 3-3 Mounting

## . WARNING

Before removing, mounting, or wiring the DCP301, be sure to turn off the power to the DCP301 and all connected devices.
Failure to do so might cause electric shock.
Do not disassemble the DCP301. Doing so might cause electric shock or faulty operation.

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

Use the DCP301 within the operating ranges recommended in the specifications (temperature, humidity, voltage, vibration, shock, mounting direction, atmosphere, etc.). Failure to do so might cause fire or faulty operation.


Do not block ventilation holes. Doing so might cause fire or faulty operation.

Do not allow lead clippings, chips or water to enter the controller case. Doing so might cause fire or faulty operation.

## Mounting locations

Avoid installing the DCP301 in the following locations:

- Locations outside of the operating temperature range $\left(0\right.$ to $\left.50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ and operating humidity range ( 10 to $90 \% \mathrm{RH}$ )
- Locations subject to sulfide gas or other flammable gases
- Locations subject to dust or oil smoke
- Locations subject to the direction sunlight, wind or rain
- Locations that directly subject the body to vibration or impact
- Locations under high-voltage lines, near welders or near sources of electrical noise
- Locations near (within 15 m ) of high-voltage ignition equipment such as boilers
- Locations where magnetic fields are generated
- Locations subject to flammable liquids or moisture


## Noise generating sources and countermeasures

- Generally, the following generate electrical noise:
(1) Relays and contacts
(2) Solenoid coils, solenoid valves
(3) Power lines (in particular, 90Vac min.)
(4) Induction loads
(5) Inverters
(6) Motor commutators
(7) Phase angle control SCR
(8) Wireless communications equipment
(9) Welding equipment
(10) High-voltage ignition equipment
- If the influence of electrical noise cannot be eliminated, we recommend taking the following countermeasures:
- Provision of a CR filters for fast-rising noise Recommended CR filter: Model No. 81446365-001
- Provision of a varister for noise with a high wave height Recommended varister: Model No. 81446366-001 (100V) 81446367-001 (200V)


## $!$ Handling Precautions

The varister may become short-circuited when trouble occurs. Pay attention to this when providing a varister on a controller.

## Dust-proof cover

Use the dust-proof cover when using the controller in a dusty or dirty location, and to prevent inadvertent operation.
Two dust proof-covers are provided, hard or soft, each with the following differing functions.

| Type | Confirmation on Display | Operation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hard | $\bigcirc$ | $x$ |
| Soft |  | $\bigcirc$ |

O indicates that a function can be used.

## Mounting method



- Firmly secure the top and bottom of the controller by the mounting brackets.
- When mounting the controller, secure by lower mounting bracket (1) first.



## $!$ Handling Precautions

To secure the controller, tighten the screw on the mounting bracket (supplied) until there is no more play and then tighten a further full turn. Take care not to overtighten the screw. Doing so might deform the case.

- Keep the mounting angle to within $10^{\circ}$ from the horizontal at both the controller rear top and bottom.



## Chapter 4. WIRING

## 4-1 Wiring Precautions

## $\triangle$ WARNING

Before connecting the DCP301 to the measurement target or external control circuits, make sure that the FG terminal is properly grounded ( $100 \Omega$ max.).
Failure to do so might cause electric shock or fire.
Before removing, mounting, or wiring the DCP301, be sure to turn off the power to the DCP301 and all connected devices.
Failure to do so might cause electric shock.
Do not touch electrically charged parts such as the power terminals. Doing so might cause electric shock.

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

Wire the DCP301 properly according to predetermined standards. Also wire the DCP301 using designed power leads according to recognized installation methods.
Failure to do so might cause electric shock, fire or faulty operation.
Do not allow lead clippings, chips or water to enter the DCP301 case. Doing so might cause fire or faulty operation.

Inputs to the current input terminals (31) and (33) on the DCP301 should be within the current and voltage ranges listed in the specifications.
Failure to do so might cause electric shock or faulty operation.
Firmly tighten the terminal screws at the torque listed in the specifications. Insufficient tightening of terminal screws might cause electric shock or fire.

Do not use unused terminals on the DCP301 as relay terminals.
Failure to do so might cause electric shock, fire or faulty operation.
We recommend attaching the terminal cover (sold separately) after wiring the DCP301. Failure to do so might cause electric shock, fire or faulty operation.

Use the relays on the DCP301 within the service life listed in the specifications.
Continued use of the relays after the recommended service life might cause fire or faulty operation.

Use induced lighting surge preventive device if there is the risk of power surges caused by lightning.
Failure to do might cause fire or faulty operation.

## ! Handling Precautions

- Before wiring the DCP301, check the controller catalog No. and terminal Nos. on the label on the rear of the body. After wiring the DCP301, be sure to check the wiring for any mistakes.
- Maintain a distance of at least 50 cm between I/O leads or communications leads and the power lead. Also, do not pass these leads through the same piping or wiring duct.
- When wiring with crimped terminals, take care to prevent contact with adjacent terminals.
- When connecting the DCP301's thermocouples in parallel to other controllers, make sure that the total input impedance of the other controller is at least $1 \mathrm{M} \Omega$.

If the input impedance is less than $1 \mathrm{M} \Omega$, the DCP301 may not be able to detect sensor disconnection.

- When inputting the DCP301's I/O (parallel connection in case of input) to an A/ D converter or analog scanner, read data may fluctuate.

To prevent this, adopt one of the following measures.
(1) Use a low-speed, integrating type A/D converter.
(2) Insert an isolator without a switching power supply between the DCP301 and $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{D}$ converter.
(3) Average data on a personal computer when reading data.
(4) If possible, set a filter for the input.

- Provide the wiring for the instrument power supply with a mains power shutoff switch within reach of the instrument operator.
- Provide a delay-type (T) rated current 1A and rated voltage 250 V fuse on the instrumentation power supply wiring. Connect to live conductor. (IEC 127)
- Devices and systems to be connected to this unit must have the basic insulation sufficient to withstand the maximum operating voltage levels of the power supply and input/output parts.


## 4-2 Compensating Lead

In the case of thermocouple input, connect the bare thermocouple lead to the terminal. If the thermocouple is located a long way from the DCP301 or the thermocouple is connected to a terminal, extend the connection using a compensating lead and then connect to the terminal. Use shielded compensating leads only.

- For I/O other than thermocouples, use JCS-4364 instrument cable or equivalent product. (This is generally referred to "twisted shielded cable for instruments.") The following cables are recommended.

| Fujikura Ltd. | 2 -core | IPEV-S- $0.9 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \times 1 \mathrm{P}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 3 -core | ITEV-S- $0.9 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \times 1 \mathrm{~T}$ |
| Hitachi Cable Co. | 2 -core | KPEV $0.9 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \times 1 \mathrm{P}$ |
|  | 3 -core | KTEV-S- $0.9 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \times 1 \mathrm{~T}$ |

- Shielded, multi-core microphone cord (MVVS) can be used if there is little electromagnetic induction.
- Use a power supply cable with a nominal cross-sectional area of 0.75 to $2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$, rated voltage of more than 300 V , and rated temperature of more than $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.


## 4-3 Terminal Connections

Use crimped terminals that fit onto M3.5 screws.


## $!$ Handling Precautions

- When installing the DCP301 in locations subject to vibration or impact, be sure to use round crimped terminals to prevent the lead from coming loose from the terminal.
- When wiring with crimped terminals, take care to prevent contact with adjacent terminals.
- The recommended tightening torque for the terminal screws is 0.78 to $0.98 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.


## 4-4 Layout of Terminals and Recommended Lead Draw-out Direction

Wiring is carried out on the standard terminal base or add-on terminal base. The following diagram shows the recommended draw-out directions for the leads on the standard terminal base.

The lead draw-out directions are the same when using the add-on terminal base.



## 4-5 Connecting the Ground and Power Supply

## ■ Power supply

Connect the DCP301 to a single-phase power supply for controllers, and take measures to prevent the influence of electrical noise.


## ! Handling Precautions

- If the power supply generates a lot of electrical noise, we recommend inserting an insulating transformer in the power circuit and using a line filter.

Recommended line filter: Model No. 81446364-001

- After providing anti-noise measures, do not bundle primary and secondary power leads together, or pass them through the same piping or wiring duct.


## Ground

When it is difficult to ground shielded cable, prepare a separate ground terminal (earth bar).

Ground type: $100 \Omega$ max.
Ground cable: 2 mm sq. min soft-copper wire (AWG14)
Cable length: Max. 20m


## $!$ Handling Precautions

Use only the FG terminal (3) on the DCP301 for grounding. Do not ground across other terminals.

## 4-6 Wiring of Standard and Add-on Terminal Base

## Standard terminal layout



* On 2G, 3D or 5 K models, (17) and (18) are the auxiliary outputs.

On 0D, 5G or 6D models, (14) and (15), and (17) and (18) are the auxiliary outputs.

## Add-on terminal layout



## 4-7 Connecting Inputs (analog inputs)

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

©
Inputs to the current input terminals ${ }^{(31)}$ and $\sqrt{33}$ on the DCP301 should be within the current range listed in the specifications.
Failure to do so might cause fire or faulty operation.

The maximum input ratings are as follows:
Thermocouple and DC voltage inputs: -5 to +15 Vdc DC current input: 50 mAdc at 2.5 Vdc

## $!$ Handling Precautions

- Applying voltage across dc current input terminals (31) and (33) may cause faulty operation.
- Take care of polarities (+,-) when wiring inputs.
- Use only shielded cable for wiring inputs.
- When using a thermocouple input, prevent air blasts from coming into contact with the terminal. Doing so might cause a reading error.


## Connecting input

Multiple input 1 supports various sensor inputs. Connect as follows according to the sensor being used.

- Thermocouple input

- dc voltage input

- RTD input

- dc current input



## 4-8 Connecting control outputs (outputs 1, 2)

## . WARNING

0Before removing, mounting, or wiring the DCP301, be sure to turn off the power to the DCP301 and all connected devices. Failure to do so might cause electric shock.

■ Relay output (0D)
Connect as follows.


Contact rating, resistive load 5 A (30Vdc/120Vac) 4A (240Vac)

## ! Handling Precautions

Minimum switching current: 100 mA
When switching small currents, connect a bleeder resistor to allow current flow of the minimum relay switching input ( 100 mA min.).

## Current output (5G)

Connect as follows.

## Handling Precautions

4 to 20 mAdc and 0 to 20 mAdc can be selected in setup data 6.

## Position-proportional output (2G)

Connect as follows paying attention to the switching direction.


## ! Handling Precautions

- The life of internal relays is limited.

Avoid setting the PID constant in such a way that results in excessive repeated ON/OFF switching.

- When using a $100 / 200 \mathrm{Vac}$ motor, pay attention to rush current and the contact rating. If necessary, provide an external auxiliary relay.
- Separate the wiring for motor terminals (11) (12) (13) and feedback resistor terminals (14) (15) (16).
(Do not wire the leads in the same duct or use 6-core cable. Doing so might result in faulty controller operation caused by electrical noise when the motor is started up.)
- When controlling without motor feedback with variable parameter ir , - set to " 2 ", terminals (14) (15) (16) need not be connected.


## Voltage output (6D)

Connect as follows.


## ! Handling Precautions

Voltage output is reliant on an internal fixed-current circuit.
Set the current value in the setup data so that the optimum voltage is obtained matched to the conditions of the SSR in use and load.
Factory setting: general-purpose SSR voltage value.

## Heat/cool output (3D)

Connect as follows.


## ! Handling Precautions

When switching small currents, connect a bleeder resistor to allow current flow of the minimum relay switching input ( 100 mA min.).

## ■ Heat/cool output (5K)

Connect as follows.


## THandling Precautions

Current output and voltage output can be selected by setups: 5
Voltage output is reliant on an internal fixed-current circuit.
Set the current value in the setup data so that the optimum voltage is obtained matched to the conditions of the SSR in use and load.

Factory setting: general-purpose SSR voltage value.

## 4-9 Connecting auxiliary outputs (outputs 2,3 )

Optional auxiliary outputs can be added on.

## $\triangle$ WARNING

- 

Before removing, mounting, or wiring the DCP301, be sure to turn off the power to the DCP301 and all connected devices.
Failure to do so might cause electric shock.

0D, 5G, 6D auxiliary outputs


## ! Handling Precautions

- 4 to 20 mAdc and 0 to 20 mAdc can be selected in setup data
- Use shielded cable only.


## ■ 2G, 3D, 5K auxiliary outputs



Auxiliary output 2
(output 3)
4 to $20 / 0$ to 20 mAdc
Resistive load $600 \Omega$ max.

Auxiliary output 1 is not provided for $2 \mathrm{G}, 3 \mathrm{D}$ and 5 K outputs.

## ! Handling Precautions

- 4 to 20 mAdc and 0 to 20 mAdc can be selected in setup data 9.
- Use shielded cable only.


## 4-10 Connecting Event Output (relay output)

Event outputs EV1 and EV2 are 1a contact, and event output EV3 is 1a1b. Event outputs are connected on the standard terminal base.


## $!$ Handling Precautions

When switching small currents, connect a bleeder resistor to allow current flow of the minimum relay switching input ( 10 mA min.).

## 4-11 Connecting Time Event Output (open-collector)

Optional time event outputs T1 to T5 (open-collector outputs) can be added on. Time event outputs are connected on the add-on terminal base.


## ! Handling Precautions

- Be sure to connect terminal (55) to the + terminal of the external power supply. Otherwise, open-collector output will not function.
- Do not short-circuit the + terminal of the external power supply and terminals (49) to (53) on the DCP301. Doing so will cause faulty open-collector output.
(The DCP301 does not contain a short-circuit prevention circuit.)
- When connecting to a semiconductor load such as a programmable controller (sequencer), select a module whose current directions are matching.

Use a module that does not operate by leakage current when the open-collector output of the DCP301 is OFF.

## 4-12 Connecting External Switch (RSW) Input

The DCP301 is provided with four external switch inputs as standard (eight optional). The optional eight inputs are located on the add-on terminal base. Wire the external switch inputs across the standard and add-on terminal bases.


## ! Handling Precautions

- The external switch inputs on the DCP301 have built-in power supplies (open voltage 12 Vdc ). Be sure to use no-voltage contacts for external contacts.
- Use no-voltage contacts such as gold contacts whose small current can be switched ON/OFF. On some relay contacts, the small current cannot be switched ON/OFF. Use no-voltage contacts having a sufficient minimum switching capability with respect to the contact current and open voltage of the DCP301.
- When using a semiconductor (e.g. open-collector) as a no-voltage contact, use a semiconductor whose contact terminal voltages at contact ON are 3 V max., and whose leakage current at contact OFF is 0.1 mA .
- External switch inputs on the DCP301/302 can be connected in parallel.

When connecting in parallel with other controllers, thoroughly check the conditions of the other controller before configuring the control system.

- Internal circuit for controller components for connecting external switch inputs



## 4-13 Connecting for Communications

Some controller models support the RS-485 communications interface. Select the RS-485 communications models by selected the required catalog No.

Connect as follows.

## ! Handling Precautions

The DCP301 operates as a slave station.

## RS-485 interface

Add-on terminal base


THandling Precautions

- Multi-drop connection of slave stations is possible.
- Make sure that different addresses are set for each slave station.
- Provide terminating resistor (total of 4 in the case of a 5 -wire system connection) on both ends of the communications path. Use terminating resistor of $150 \Omega \pm 5 \%, 1 / 2 \mathrm{~W}$ min.
- In the case of a 3-wire system connection, short-circuit terminals (57) and (59), (58) and (60) on the DCP301.
- Do not short-circuit the RDA and RDB, or SDA and SDB terminals. Doing so might damage the DCP301.


## - 5-wire system RS-485 mutual connection

## ! Handling Precautions

Be sure to connect SG terminals each others.
Failure to do so might cause unstable communications.


Provide terminating resistor of $150 \Omega \pm 5 \%, 1 / 2 \mathrm{~W}$ min. at both ends of the communications path. Grounding of the shielded FG terminal should be carried out at only one end and not both ends.

## - 3-wire system RS-485 mutual connection

## ! Handling Precautions

Be sure to connect SG terminals each others.
Failure to do so might cause unstable communications.


Provide terminating resistor of $150 \Omega \pm 5 \%, 1 / 2 \mathrm{~W}$ min. at both ends of the communications path. Grounding of the shielded FG terminal should be carried out at only one end and not both ends. When there are only three RS-485 terminals, terminals marked * are wired internally.

## 4-14 Isolating Inputs and Outputs

The following figures show isolation between inputs and outputs. Solid lines show isolated items, and dotted lines show non-isolated items.

Control outputs 0D, 5G, 6D, 3D, 5K


## $!$ Handling Precautions

The loader jack is not isolated from internal digital circuits.
Be sure to cap the loader jack when it is not in use.

## ■ Control output 2G



## ! Handling Precautions

The loader jack is not isolated from internal digital circuits.
Be sure to cap the loader jack when it is not in use.

## Chapter 5. FUNCTIONS <br> 5-1 Data

## Data types

The DCP301 supports the following data types.
For further details, see Chapter 7, Parameter Setup and Chapter 8, Program Setup.


## 5-2 Program Patterns

## Patterns

SP and time comprise the settings for a single segment in a pattern. Up to 30 segments can be linked to create a broken-line whose vertical axis is SP and horizontal axis is time. This system is called the "RAMP-X" system.

SP setting: Within range of SP limitter upper and lower limits
Timesetting: 0 to $99 \mathrm{~h}, 59 \mathrm{~min}$ or 0 to $99 \mathrm{~min}, 59 \mathrm{~s}$
(Select the time unit in setup data :
SP is the point that corresponds to the time elapsed in the current segment on a straight line made by jointing the start point (SP setting value of the previous segment) to an end point (SP setting value of the current segment).

Accordingly, segments are categorized as follows:

- Rising ramp (rising ramp, rising tendency)

Previous segment SP setting value < current segment SP setting value

- Falling ramp (falling ramp, falling tendency)

Previous segment SP setting value > current segment SP setting value

- Soak (soak)

Previous segment SP setting value = current segment SP setting value
In the case of the No. 1 segment, both the start and end points become the soak segment of the No. 1 segment SP setting values.

SP (other than No. 1 segment) is calculated as by the following formula:
SP = (current segment SP setting value - previous segment SP setting value) x (current segment elapsed time $\div$ current segment time setting) + previous segment SP setting + SP bias*


* SP bias is commonly effective in all programs and all segments.


## Events 1 to 3

Events 1 to 3 are event configuration data. These are used after setting the event type, event standby, hysteresis and ON delay time.
A total of three event types are available: PV type events, controller status events, and time events.

## - PV type events

## - Basic specifications

The following page shows event type PV, deviation, absolute value deviation, SP, MV and MFB. In the figures, the thick lines show ON-OFF changes in state. The upper line expresses the ON state, and the lower line the OFF state.
EV and H stand for event setting value and hysteresis, respectively. Output in the READY state is OFF.

- Event standby

Events function as follows when event standby has been set to ON.

- If the controller is in the $\square$ state in the figure when changing from the READY to the RUN mode and after restoring the power, operation is the same as when event standby is set to OFF. The up-facing arrow in the figure indicates a change to ON, and a down-facing arrow indicates a change to OFF.
- If the controller is outside the $\square$ state in the figure when changing from the READY to the RUN mode and after restoring the power, the state is OFF. After entering the $\square$ state, the up-facing arrow in the figure indicates a change to ON, and a downfacing arrow indicates a change to OFF.
- Event ON delay

The event No. to apply the delay to and the delay time can be set regardless of event type. "Delay" functions to turn output ON when the event is continuously ON for the preset delay time after the event $\mathrm{OFF} \rightarrow \mathrm{ON}$ condition is satisfied.
When event ON delay is combined with event standby, event standby must first be canceled before event ON delay functions.

- Segment progression
- Output is OFF until the program progresses to the segment containing the event setting.
- When the program progresses to the segment containing the event setting, event ON/ OFF operation is carried out according to the event setting value.
- The previous setting is valid until the program progresses to a segment containing a new event setting.
For this reason, set as follows to disable the event set in the previous segment from a certain segment onwards:

Direct action events: Upper limit value of event setting Reverse action events: Lower limit value of event setting
Note, however, that some types of event turn ON even if events are set as shown above.

- When the program has progressed to the No. 1 segment by the cycle or pattern link functions, the previous setting is disabled. Output is OFF unless the No. 1 segment contains an event setting.
- Other

On 5G output models, when setup data is is to 1 , and SP output (programmer functions) is selected, the MV direct/reverse event does not function.


## - Controller status events

Controller status events are turned ON and OFF according to the controller mode, alarm status and other statuses.

Though the event standby function does not function, the ON delay function does.
Event setting values (operating point), hysteresis and event standby are not set.

- Basic operations

The following basic operation types are provided:

```
RUN+HOLD+FAST+END
READY
RUN
HOLD
FAST
END
G.Soak standby
MANUAL
Auto-tuning executing
Constant-value operation
MFB estimated position control, sum of all alarms
PV range alarm
Controller alarms
Low battery voltage
Console setup in progress
Loader setup in progress
ADV
```

When the DCP301 reaches the state designated by the event type, the event is turned ON. Otherwise, the event is OFF.

- Alarms

Alarms are divided into PV range alarm groups (alarm code Nos. 01 to 16) and controller alarm groups (alarm code Nos. 70 to 99, and low battery voltage).
When the event type is set to the sum of all alarms, the event turns ON if any one of the alarms occurs.

When the event type is set to PV range alarm, the event turns ON if any one of the alarms in the PV range alarm group occurs.

When the event type is set to controller alarm, the event turns ON if any one of the alarms in the controller alarm group occurs.

- ADV

This is ON for 1s after executing program advance. The event ON delay is disabled and a delay is not applied.

- Time events

When the event 1 to 3 type is set to time event, the event can be used in the same way as time events 1 to 5 . However, note that events 1 to 3 do not have segment No. event functions.

Though the event standby function does not function, the ON delay function does.

## Time events 1 to 5

Either of time events or segment No. events can be selected by the time event type item in the event configuration data setup.

## - Time events

The ON and OFF times or only the ON time can be set for each event No. and segment. The following describes ON/OFF of output.

- When the ON time is smaller than the OFF time, output is ON for the duration from the ON time to the OFF time.
(See segments 1, 6 and 7 in the figure.)
- When only the ON time is set, output is ON for the during from the ON time to the segment end point.
(See segments 2 and 5 in the figure.)
- When both the ON time and OFF time are not set, output is OFF.
(See segment 3 in the figure.)
- Setting only the OFF time without an ON time is not possible.
(See segment 3B in the figure.)
- Setting an ON time to be greater to or equal than the OFF time is not possible.
(See segment 3C in the figure.)
- Only ON and OFF times set within the segment time are valid. Times straddling the next segment are invalid. The ON and OFF times set in the next segment are valid.
(See segments 4 and 5 in the figure.)
Accordingly, the ON and OFF times settings at the segment end point are ignored.

However, ON and OFF times set for segment end points when the END mode is shifted to are valid.
(See segment 9 in the figure, and compare with segment 10 in the END mode.)

- When the ON time is set to 0 (no OFF time setting, or OFF time is greater than 0 ), output becomes OFF at time 0 .

If output at the previous segment end point was
ON at this time, the output status at the segment switching point does not momentarily become OFF.
(See segments 5 and 6 in the figure.)

- The G.Soak standby time is not included in the ON and OFF times.
(See segment 7 in the figure.)



- If the ON time is set to 0 in the case of G.Soak standby, output becomes ON from the G.Soak standby state, and the ON time is started at completion of the G.Soak standby time.
The output time $=$ G.Soak time + OFF time (See segment 8 in the figure.)
- ON and OFF time settings the same time as the segment end point are valid in the case of the final segment END mode.
(See segment 10 in the figure.)



## Segment No. events

The current segment No. is output as binary code.
When all of T1 to T5 are selected as segment No. events in the time event type setup, all ON-OFF operations are as shown in the following table.
When T1 to T4 are assigned in part to segment No. events, only the assigned time events operate as shown in the following table, and the remaining events operate as regular time events.

| Segment <br> Event <br> No. |  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| T1 | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON |
| T2 | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | ON |
| T3 | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| T4 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| T5 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |


| Segment <br> Evo. | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| T1 | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF |
| T2 | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | ON |
| T3 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON |
| T4 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| T5 | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |

## PID set selection

- Eight sets of PID parameters, PID1 to PID8, are used for control operation. When the PID set No. is set to each segment by designating the PID set segment, control output is calculated by each of the PID parameters.
- There are two ways of selecting PID sets: by designating the PID set segment and PID set auto-switching. The method can be selected by setting setup data $: 1$.
: i i set to 0: Designation of PID set segment
: if set to 1: PID set auto-switching
These two methods cannot be set simultaneously.


## Note

When setup data : $\mathbf{i}$ is set to 1 , PID items in the program setup are not displayed.

- By designation of PID set segment, the PID set No. is set for each segment, and control output is calculated by each of the PID parameters.
- By PID set auto-switching, the SP full-scale is divided into
 and the PID constant to be used according to the SP value is automatically selected to calculate the control output.


## G.Soak (guarantee soak)

G.Soak ON/OFF and G.Soak width can be set for each segment. The G.Soak time can also be set by the variable parameter 5 5, 上item.

The G.Soak function ensures a segment execution time with PV close to SP. G.Soak functions not only in soak segments but also in ramp segments.

At the segment start point, PV and SP are compared, and the absolute value of the resulting deviation continues for the G.Soak time or longer. When the absolute value is smaller than the G.Soak width, operation of that segment is started.

The controller is in the G.Soak standby state until this condition is satisfied, and the linear lamp on the left of the profile display blinks. The operation state is the same as hold at the segment start point (time is set to 0 ). However, note that in the FAST mode, the controller does not enter the G.Soak standby state even if G.Soak is set to ON. The G.Soak standby state can also be canceled by external switch output. The following cancel conditions can be selected by the setup date to 54 settings.
(1) G.Soak cancel when external switch input contact is ON or PV satisfies the G.Soak cancel conditions
(2) G.Soak cancel when external switch input contact is ON and PV satisfies the G.Soak cancel conditions


PID set segment designation


## PV start

If PV start is set in the program setup, PV is started by regular RUN operation.
The first point where PV matches the SP in the program pattern (including bias for both PV and SP) is searched for, and operation is started from that point.

However, note that if a matching point is not found, operation is started from the beginning of segment 1 .

When PV has started, event operating points and the time of time events are automatically corrected. If the PV start function is selected by setup data relating to external switch input, PV start can be executed without setting PV start in the program setup.

PV start is valid for segments in the currently selected program, and invalid for the segment at the pattern link destination.

## Cycle

The cycle function is for repeating operation from the No. 1 segment of the program pattern to the final set segment for a preset number of cycles. The number of cycles can be set up to 9999 .

When a number of cycles " $n$ " is set, the operation count becomes " $n+1$ ".

When executing cycle operation, operation at the end point of the final segment is not carried out, and operation is restarted with the settings of events 1 to 3 and time events 1 to 5 cleared. At this time, PV is not started and operation starts from the No. 1 segment even if PV start is set.
If the SPs at the pattern start and end points do not match, the SP changes in a stepped manner during cycle operation.


PV start points
(1) PV starts at point A where the PV value first crosses the SP pattern.
(1)' PV starts at point B where the PV value first crosses the SP pattern.
(1)" Point $C$ of segment 1 is the PV start point since there is no point where the PV value crosses the SP value.

## Pattern link

"pattern link" is a function for linking patterns together. The link destination program No. is set by the pattern link item.

When the pattern link item is set to 0 (initial setting), patterns are not linked. When the No. of the current program itself is set to the pattern link item, this creates an endless loop.
If the SPs at the link source end point and the link destination start point do not match, the SP changes in a stepped manner during link operation.

When cycle operation has been set, the pattern link function works after cycle operation has ended. After pattern link operation ends, operation begins from the No. 1 segment of the link destination pattern, so operation is restarted with the settings of events 1 to 3 and time events 1 to 5 cleared.

If PV start is programmed to the link destination pattern, the PV start function operates after the link is made.

After the link has been made, PID operation is not initialized, and is continued.


## 5-3 Modes

## Mode types

The following modes are available on the DCP301.


## - Program operation

Operation is carried out according to SP, times, events, etc. set to program patterns No. 1 to 19 .

## - Constant-value operation

Operation is carried out according to SP or events set in the constant-value operation data. Time events 1 to 5 turn OFF.

## - READY

In this mode, the DCP301 is ready for operation.
MV output is fixed, and events to be operated according to event setting values turn OFF. However, events to be operated according to controller states are active.

Parameters for all of the setup data, some event configuration data and some constantvalue operation data can be set or changed in the READY mode. During program operation, program pattern Nos. 1 to 19 can be selected.

## - RUN

In this mode, the program is running.
MV outputs are active in PID control or ON-OFF control, and events and time events are active.

In the program operation mode, program operation progresses according to the elapsed time.

However, note that progress of program operation stops in the same way as the HOLD mode when the controller is in the G.Soak (Guarantee Soak) standby state.

## - HOLD

In this mode, the program is held.
Progress of program operation stops. However, note that MV outputs are active in PID control or ON-OFF control, and events and time events are active in the same way as in the RUN mode. The HOLD mode is not available during constant-value operation.

## - FAST

In this mode, the program is fast-forwarded.
This mode is like the RUN mode except that progress of the program operation time is speeded up.
The time scale is selected by the variable parameter, setting.
MV outputs are active in PID control or ON-OFF control, and events and time events are active.

The controller does not enter the G.Soak standby state even if G.Soak (Guarantee Soak) is set. The FAST mode is not available during constant-value operation.

## - END

In this mode, operation of the program has ended.
MV outputs are active in PID control or ON-OFF control, and events and time events are active with program operation stopped at the program end point.

The END mode is not available during constant-value operation.

## - AUTO

In this mode, program operation is automatic.
MV output is active according to controller control.
(However, note that when programmer functions are selected on 5G output models, SP output is active according to controller control.)

## - MANUAL

In this mode, program operation is manual.
MV output can be changed by $\boldsymbol{\Delta}, \boldsymbol{\nabla}, \boldsymbol{\infty}, \infty$ on the console or communications.
(However, note that when programmer functions are selected on 5G output models, SP output can be changed by $\boldsymbol{\square}, \boldsymbol{\nabla}, \boldsymbol{\infty}, \infty$ on the console or communications.)

## Mode transition

- During program operation

The solid lines in the following diagram show mode transition operations. The broken lines show end of operation.


Note - When shifting between the AUTO and MANUAL modes, the modes in the square frames can be shifted between.

- Selection of the READY or END modes at end of operation is set up in the setup data.
- During constant-value operation

The solid lines in the following diagram shows mode transition operation.

| READY AUTO <br> READY MANUAL | $\xrightarrow{\text { RUN }}$ | RESET |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | RUN AUTO <br> RUN MANUAL |
|  |  |  |

## 眮 Note

When shifting between the AUTO and MANUAL modes, the modes in the square frames can be shifted between.

- Switching between program operation and constant-value operation

In the READY mode, select operation by the constant-value operation data "隹, operation mode item.

0: Program operation
1: Constant-value operation

## Mode transition operations

The following describes mode transition operations.
Though "program end" is not an operation, it is described below as it is a factor in mode transition.

- RUN
- HOLD

This operation involves shifting to the RUN mode from the READY, HOLD or FAST modes. To shift from the READY mode to the RUN mode, the DCP301 must be in the basic display state even in key, external switch input or communication operations.

This operation involves shifting to the HOLD mode from the RUN or FAST modes.
The HOLD mode is not available in the constant-value operation mode.

- RESET

This operation involves shifting to the READY mode from the RUN, HOLD, FAST or END modes.

In the program operation mode, this mode includes returning to the No. 1 segment.

- ADV
- FAST

This operation involves advancing one segment in the READY, RUN, HOLD or FAST modes.

The ADV mode is not available in the constant-value operation mode.

This operation involves shifting to the FAST mode from the RUN or HOLD modes.
The FAST mode is not available in the constant-value operation mode.

- AUTO


## - MANUAL

This operation involves shifting to the AUTO mode from the MANUAL mode.

This operation involves shifting to the MANUAL mode from the AUTO mode.
When the DCP301 enters the MANUAL mode, the basic display state changes as follows.

- When controller functions are selected, PV and output value (\%) are displayed.
- When programmer functions are selected, PV and SP are displayed.

When the DCP301 enters the MANUAL mode from the AUTO mode by external switch inputs or communications, the display changes to the basic display state even in the parameter setup or program setup states.

## - Program end

When operation progresses in the RUN or FAST modes in the program operation mode, or when the segment has been advanced in the ADV mode, the program ends when all end points in the program setup including cycles and pattern links have been reached.

You can select in the setup setting in which of the READY or END modes program operation ends.

## Mode transition limitations

Mode transition can be carried out operating the console keys, external switching input and communications. The following table shows which operations are enabled in each of the modes.

|  |  | RUN (to RUN mode) |  |  | HOLD <br> (to HOLD mode) |  |  | RESET <br> (to READY mode) |  |  | ADV * <br> (to next segment mode) |  |  | FAST <br> (to FAST mode) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Key | Switch | Com-munications | Key | Switch | Com-munications | Key | Switch | Com-munications | Key | Switch | Com-munications | Key | Switch | Com-munications |
| Program operation | READY | © | () | ( | - | - | - | - | $\Delta$ | $\Delta$ | - | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - | - |
|  | RUN | - | - | - | © | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | ( | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | © | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | () | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | HOLD | © | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - | © | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | ( | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | () | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | FAST | © | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | () | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | ( | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - |
|  | END | - | - | - | - | - | - | ( | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Constantvalue operation | READY | ( $)$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
|  | RUN | - | - | - | - | - | - | ( ) | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - | - | - | - |


| Operation <br> Original mode |  | MANUAL (to MANUAL mode) |  |  | AUTO (to AUTO mode) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Key | Switch | Com-munication | Key | Switch | Com-munications |
| Program operation | AUTO | () | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - |
|  | MANUAL | - | - | - | © | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Constantvalue operation | AUTO | © | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - |
|  | MANUAL | - | - | - | ( ${ }^{\text {) }}$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

(○) : Operation is enabled if in basic display state.
$\Delta:$ No. 1 segment is returned to if controller is still in READY mode.

- : Operation is disabled.
* With ADV by communications, mode transition is not limited to the next segment; the mode advances to the segment specified in the communications message.


## 5-4 Controller and Programmer

On 5G output models (output catalog No. appended with 5G), you can choose between use as a controller or a programmer. Set this in setup data 5 . You can also choose between controller or programmer functions even if the DCP301 is used for program operation or constant-value operation.

The DCP301 is limited to use as a controller at all times on other models.

## - Controller

When the DCP301 is used as a controller, PID control operation is carried out according to PV, SP AND PID setting values, and the resulting manipulated variable (MV) is output as an analog output.

ON-OFF control, heat/cool PID control and 3-position-proportional is also possible depending on the type of output supported by the model of DCP301.

In the MANUAL mode, the MV can be incremented or decremented in the basic display state by the console keys.


- Programmer

When the DCP301 is used as a programmer, PID control operation is not carried out, and the SP is output in the scaled 4 to 20 mA range.

In the MANUAL mode, the SP can be incremented or decremented in the basic display state by the console keys.


## 5-5 Input Processing Functions

Input processing is carried out in the order shown below.


## 5-6 Output Processing Functions

Three outputs are provided as output processing functions: control output, SP output and auxiliary output.

## Control output

When the DCP301 is selected for use as a controller, control output is operational. How outputs are processed varies according to the output type supported on the model.

## - 5G output



## - 0D, 6D output



## - 2G output



- 3D, 5 K outputs



## SP output

When the DCP301 is selected for use as a programmer, control output is operational. On 5G output models, SP output is processed is as follows.


## Auxiliary output

## - Auxiliary output 1

When auxiliary output 1 or 2 are supported on $0 \mathrm{D}, 5 \mathrm{G}$ or 6 D output models, auxiliary output 1 is processed as follows.


## - Auxiliary output 2

When auxiliary output 2 is supported on $0 \mathrm{D}, 5 \mathrm{G}$ or 6 D output models, auxiliary output 2 is processed as follows.
When auxiliary output 1 is supported on $2 \mathrm{G}, 3 \mathrm{D}$ or 5 K output models, auxiliary output 2 is processed as follows.


## Chapter 6. OPERATION

## 6-1 Turning the Power ON

The DCP301 is not equipped with a power switch or protective fuses. If necessary, prepare these externally.
When a voltage of 90 to 264 Vac is applied across terminals (1) and (2) on the DCP301, display appears for about 10s after which control and other operations are started. During controller startup until start of operations, the LEDs on the profile display light successively at uneven intervals clockwise from top right. The following diagram shows the flow of operations at startup.

- Startup flow



## ! Handling Precautions

With the following modes and items, the state when the power is turned OFF continues when the power is turned back ON.

- READY, RUN, HOLD, FAST, END modes
- AUTO, MANUAL modes
- MANUAL values in MANUAL mode
- Program No., segment No.
- Progress time in segment
- Display No. if in basic display state in AUTO mode


## 6-2 Switching the Basic Display

The "basic display state" of the controller collectively refers to the display state of the program No. display, segment No. display, upper display, lower display, basic indicator LED lamps and event LEDs.

Each press of ${ }^{\text {DISP }}$ successively switches the basic display state. Operation of other displays and LEDs is carried out in the same way even when setting up parameters, for example. However, switching by ${ }^{\text {DISP }}$ is not possible.

The following figure shows the conventions used for displays in this manual.


## Display in program operation mode

- DISP functions

| Output Model No. | Display |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0D, 5G, 6D | Display $1 \rightarrow$ Display $2 \rightarrow$ Display $5 \rightarrow$ Display $6 \rightarrow$ Display $7 \rightarrow$ Display 1 (repeated) |
| 2G | Display $1 \rightarrow$ Display $2 \rightarrow$ Display $3 \rightarrow$ Display $5 \rightarrow$ Display $6 \rightarrow$ Display $7 \rightarrow$ Display 1 (repeated) |
| 3D, 5K | Display $1 \rightarrow$ Display $2 \rightarrow$ Display $4 \rightarrow$ Display $5 \rightarrow$ Display $6 \rightarrow$ Display $7 \rightarrow$ Display 1 (repeated) |

## - Display 1



The digit to which SP values can be entered blinks in the MANUAL mode when programmer functions are selected.

- Display 2


The digit to which SP values can be entered blinks in the MANUAL mode when controller functions are selected.

- Display 3


This display is exclusive to 2G output models (output catalog No. appended with 2G).

## - Display 4



This display is exclusive to heat/cool output models (output catalog No. appended with 3 D or 5 K ).

- Display 5


Either of "h:min" or "min:s" is selected as the time unit in setup settings. Select either "remaining segment time" or "total operating time" in setup settings as the details whose time is to be displayed.

- Display 6


When the remaining number of cycles is " 0 ", subsequent cycle operation is not carried out.

## - Display 7



The digit to which SP values can be entered blinks in the MANUAL mode when programmer functions are selected. Either of "h:min" or "min:s" is selected as the time unit in setup settings. Select either "remaining segment time" or "total operating time" in setup settings as the details whose time is to be displayed.

## Display in constant-value operation mode

- DISP functions

| Output Model No. | Display |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0D, 5G, 6D | Display $1 \rightarrow$ Display $2 \rightarrow$ Display 1 (repeated) |
| $2 G$ | Display $1 \rightarrow$ Display $2 \rightarrow$ Display $3 \rightarrow$ Display 1 (repeated) |
| $3 D, 5 \mathrm{~K}$ | Display $1 \rightarrow$ Display $2 \rightarrow$ Display $4 \rightarrow$ Display 1 (repeated) |

- Display 1


The digit to which SP values can be entered blinks in the MANUAL mode when controller functions are selected.

- Display 2


The digit to which SP values can be entered blinks in the MANUAL mode when programmer functions are selected.

- Display 3


This display is exclusive to 2 G output models (output catalog No. appended with 2G).

- Display 4


This display is exclusive to heat/cool output models (output catalog No. appended with 3 D or 5 K ).

## 6-3 Program Selection

The program No. can be selected on the console within the range 1 to 19 .

## ■ How to select the program No.



When the controller is in the basic display state in the program operation READY mode:

- Each press of $\stackrel{\text { Prog }}{\sim}$ increments the program No. The display reverts to 1 after 19 .
- Each press of $\nabla$ decrements the program No. The display reverts to 19 after 1 .


## ! Handling Precautions

- Both already set or non-set program Nos. can be selected
- The program No. cannot be selected when selecting the program No. by external switch input.
- The program No. cannot be selected during constant-value operation.
- Pressing $\nabla$ does not change the program No. when values currently being entered are displayed in the MANUAL mode.


## 6-4 External Switch (RSW) Operations

## ■ External switch (RSW) inputs

In all, the DCP301 is provided with 12 external switch inputs. Each of these inputs are differentiated by RSW1, RSW2 and so forth to RSW12. On models whose option 2 cata$\log$ No. is " 0 ", only inputs RSW1 to RSW4 are mounted.
(RSW: external switch input)

## - External switch input types

The functions of RSW1 to 4, and RSW8 to 12 are fixed.
The functions of RSW5 to 7 are selected by the setup setting.

| External <br> Switch No. | Function | Detection Method |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| RSW1 | RUN | Rising edge |
| RSW2 | HOLD | Rising edge |
| RSW3 | RESET | Rising edge |
| RSW4 | ADV | Rising edge |
| RSW5 <br> RSW6 <br> RSW7 | Selected by setup from the following functions |  |
|  | FAST | Rising edge |
|  | PV start | Rising edge |
|  | AUTO/MANUAL | Rising/falling edge |
|  | AT start/stop | Rising/falling edge |
|  | G.Soak cancel by OR conditions | Status |
|  | G.Soak cancel by AND conditions | Status |
|  | Direct/reverse action switching | Status |
| RSW8 | Program No. selection Weighting 1 | Status |
| RSW9 | Program No. selection Weighting 2 | Status |
| RSW10 | Program No. selection $\quad$ Weighting 4 | Status |
| RSW11 | Program No. selection Weighting 8 | Status |
| RSW12 | Program No. selection $\quad$ Weighting 10 | Status |

- With PV is valid only in the program operation mode and READY mode, and the PV start RUN mode is entered regardless of the PV start setting in the program. Note, however, that RUN mode is entered from the start point of the selected segment in READY mode when there is no SP for the PV start.
- With G.Soak cancel by OR conditions, G.Soak standby is canceled when the external switch turns ON or when the PV enters the G.Soak width.
- With G.Soak cancel by AND conditions, G.Soak standby is canceled when the external switch turns ON or when the PV enters the G.Soak width.
- When the external switch turns ON by direct/reverse action switching, control operation is the opposite to that set in setup parameter : When the external switch turned OFF, control operation is that set in setup parameter : 8.


## Program selection

The program can be selected in the program operation READY mode. The table below shows program selection by external switch inputs. Two external switch states are provided for selection of programs 10 to 15 . When program selection by external switch inputs is set to " 0 ", the program can be selected by the console keys and by communication with a personal computer.

| External | Weighting | State |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RSW8 | 1 | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON |
| RSW9 | 2 | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF |
| RSW10 | 4 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | OFF | OFF |
| RSW11 | 8 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON |
| RSW12 | 10 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| Program No. Selection |  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |


| External | Weighting |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RSW8 | 1 | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | ON |
| RSW9 | 2 | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | ON |
| RSW10 | 4 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| RSW11 | 8 | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON |
| RSW12 | 10 | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF |
| Program No. Selection |  | 10 |  | 11 |  | 12 |  | 13 |  | 14 |  | 15 |  |


| External | Weighting | State |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RSW8 | 1 | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | ON |
| RSW9 | 2 | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | ON |
| RSW10 | 4 | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| RSW11 | 8 | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| RSW12 | 10 | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| Program No. Selection |  | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |

## ■ Read timing

## - Timing of RSW1 to 7

Inputs RSW1 to RSW7 are read according to the following timing.
(1) When input changes state from OFF to ON, the time from the change up to reading is 0.2 s max.
(2) When input changes state from ON to OFF, the time from the change up to reading is


## - Timing of RSW8 to 12, RUN and PV start

The time from the change in input state up to reading when selecting program Nos. by RSW8 to RSW12 is 0.4 s max.

Accordingly, due to the relationship with RUN operation, be sure to observe timings (1) to (4) in the following diagram.

PV start operation also must conform to RUN operation.
(1) The time from fixing of the selected No. up to the rising edge of the RUN signal is 0.4 s min.
(2) The time from the rising edge of the RUN signal up to holding of the program No. is 0.2 s min.
(3) The time from holding of RUN signal OFF up to the rising edge of the RUN signal is 0.2 s min.
(4) The time from the rising edge of the RUN signal up to holding of RUN signal ON is 0.2 s min.
(5) The time from fixing of the selected No. up to changing of the program No. is 0.4 s max.
(6) The time from the rising edge of the RUN signal up to start of RUN is 0.4 s max.


## THandling Precautions

When operating the controller by external switch inputs, operation can be carried out more reliably if a margin is added to the minimum time for the above read times.

## 6-5 Manual Operation and Auto-tuning

## Manual operation

In the MANUAL mode, controller outputs can be manipulated by $\boldsymbol{\Delta}$ or $\nabla$ on the console.

## - Controller functions

When outputs are displayed in the basic display state, only one digit in the output value blinks. If the output value is incremented or decremented by $\boldsymbol{\Delta}$ or $\nabla$, actual output also increments or decrements. Output values differ from values being entered to setting items in that $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$ need not be pressed.

The blinking digit can be moved by pressing $\Phi$ or $\Phi$.
On 2G output models, when only estimated position-proportional control is selected by
 play in the MANUAL mode.

Pressing displays "an", and the open-side relay turns ON.
Pressing $\sigma$ displays "定", and the closed-side relay turns ON.
Bump-less and preset output changes when shifting from the AUTO to the MANUAL mode can be selected by setup parameter setting. When shifting from the MANUAL to the AUTO mode, output is bumpless.
(However, when the total time for the PID parameter of the PID set in use is set to " 0 ", a sudden change in output occurs.)

## - Programmer functions

On 5G output models, when programmer functions are in operation with setup data setting 1, SP can be manually manipulated. When SP is displayed in the basic display state, only one digit in the SP value being entered blinks. When the SP value is incremented or decremented by $\boldsymbol{\Delta}$ or $\boldsymbol{\square}$, the actual SP output also increments or decrements. SP values differ from values being entered to setting items in that $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$ need not be pressed.

The blinking digit can be moved by pressing $\propto$ or $\Phi$.
Output changes when shifting from the AUTO to the MANUAL mode are bumpless regardless of setup data setting. When shifting from the MANUAL to the AUTO mode, the SP becomes the program pattern SP, which results in a sudden change in output.

## Auto-tuning (AT)

When operating in the AUTO mode in either of the RUN, HOLD, FAST or END modes, setting values can be automatically written to the PID set in use by auto-tuning (AT). The following can be selected by variable parameter $\boldsymbol{H}$ setting.
0 : AT is disabled.
1:General AT is executed.
2: Overshoot-inhibited AT is executed.
3:AT by neural net is executed.

- Auto-tuning does not function when programmer functions are selected on 3D or 5 K heat/cool output models and 5 G output models.
- During execution of auto-tuning, progress of program operation time stops. Accordingly, the controller is in a similar state to the HOLD mode even in the RUN or FAST modes.
- Auto-tuning in all instances involves calculating the downtime and critical sensitivity of the line according to two limit cycles and PID values according to suitable characteristic equations for each, and automatically writing these PID values.
- During execution of auto-tuning, PV fluctuates according to fluctuations in MV. Before executing auto-tuning, make sure that fluctuations in PV will not cause controller trouble.
- Normally, suitable values are written by setting variable parameter At setting to 1 or 3 . However, when executing auto-tuning on a line that easily overshoots, either set to 2, or also use smart-tuning for carrying out overshoot inhibit control. Setting to 3 executes AT by neural net so that the suitable value is calculated for wider range applications.
- The point at which output at auto-tuning is inverted (lower limit to upper limit, and vice versa) is determined as follows from SP and PV at start of auto-tuning.

- Auto-tuning can be started by $\overbrace{}^{A T}$, external switch inputs and communications. During auto-tuning, the AT LED blinks.
- If one or more of the following conditions occurs during auto-tuning, auto-tuning is canceled without PID constants being written, and the AT LED goes out.
- Cancel by $\xlongequal{A T}$
- Cancel by external switch input
- Cancel by communications
- Change in mode (shift to MANUAL mode or READY mode)
- Execution of automatic motor valve opening adjustment on 2G output models
- When variable parameter $\boldsymbol{A}$ 上 setting is changed to " 0 "
- When input 1 becomes out-of-range


## ! Handling Precautions

- Auto-tuning will not function properly unless the control target is connected.
- The time from start to end of auto-tuning varies according to the control target.
- When auto-tuning is executed, control is stopped, OFF and ON outputs are switched in the case of relay output and voltage output, and the manipulated variable upper and lower limits of the currently selected PID set are switched several times in the case of current output and position proportional output. If this causes controller trouble, manually set the PID value.
- Sometimes a suitable PID value cannot be obtained depending on the control target. If this happens, manually set the PID value.


## Chapter 7. PARAMETER SETUP

## 7-1 Parameter Setup

Parameters can be set up when the DCP301 is in the basic display state.
If the DCP301 is not in the basic display state, press $\xlongequal{\text { DISP }}$ to set the controller to the basic display state.

## Selecting the setting group in the parameter setup

Parameter setup is divided into two stages: setting group (major item) and individual item (minor item).

If you press $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+\underbrace{\text { PARA }}$ in the basic display state, the display changes to selection of setting group (major item), the setting group is displayed on the upper display, and the lower display goes out.
If you press $\xlongequal{\text { PARA }, ~} \boldsymbol{\Delta}$ or $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$, the setting group display changes in order.


If you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$ when the setup group to be selected is displayed, the display moves to the individual (minor) item level.

The following table shows the setting groups.

| Name | Upper Display | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Variable parameters | FR, |  |
| Event configuration data | $E$ | This parameter is not displayed when variable parameter is 2 or 4 |
| PID parameters | F4 | This parameter is not displayed when variable parameter 2 or 4 This parameter is not displayed when constant-value operation data <br>  <br> This parameter is not displayed when setup data 8 is 1 by output This parameter is not displayed when setup data 5 is 1 by 3D output |
| Setup data | SEt | This parameter is not displayed when variable parameter is 1,2 or 4 |
| Table data | 上过 | This parameter is not displayed when variable parameter 2 is or 4 |
| Constant-value operation data | $\therefore 55$ | This parameter is not displayed when variable parameter is 2 or 4 |

## ■ Moving individual items in the parameter setup

With individual items, item codes are displayed in the upper display and setting values are displayed in the lower display.

The program No. display goes out, and the item No. is displayed in the segment No. display. However, note that the segment No. display also goes out in the case of setup data.

Individual items are arranged in a matrix as shown on the following page, and can be displayed in order by pressing $\boldsymbol{\Delta}, \boldsymbol{\nabla}, \boldsymbol{\infty}$ or $\boldsymbol{\square}$. The size of individual item matrices varies according to the setting group.

## ■ Changing individual items and how to return from the setup state

If you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$ when an individual item is displayed, the setting value blinks. This state is referred to as the "setting value entry state." In this state, pressing $\triangle$ or $\sigma$ can increment or decrement the setting value that is blinking. Also, pressing $\infty$ or $\sigma$ moves the position of the digit that is blinking.
If you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$ when the setting value is at the desired value, blinking stops, the display returns to its normally lit state, and the new setting value is stored to internal memory.
To cancel changing of setting values, press PARA or DISP. When $\xlongequal{\text { PARA }}$ is pressed, the value stops blinking and the display returns to its normal lit state.
If you press $\xlongequal{\text { DISP }}$, the display returns to the basic display state. If "- - - " is displayed at the lower display when an individual item is displayed, or the controller does not enter the setting value entry state by pressing $\stackrel{E N T}{\leftrightarrows}$, that item cannot be set nor changed.

- Example of individual item matrix (setup date)



## 7-2 How to Use $\stackrel{\text { Pana }}{ }$

Use $\xlongequal{\text { PARA }}$ for calling up individual items in frequently changed parameters.

## How to register functions to keys

Up to eight individual items in the parameter setup can be assigned to each $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{ }$ key. The assignment item must be registered to use this feature.
This feature allows you to call up individual items more easily in the following order: $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+{ }^{\text {PARA }} \rightarrow$ selection of setting group $\rightarrow$ individual item matrix.

- How to register assignment items

To register an assignment item, add the following base corresponding to the setting group to the item No., and then set the resultant value to setup data to ( ment items 1 to 8 )).

| Base | Setting Group |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1000 | Constant-value operation data |
| 1500 | PID parameters |
| 2500 | Variable parameters |
| 3500 | Event configuration data |
| 4000 | Table data |
| 4500 | Setup data |

## －Example

Let＇s register four individual items to $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{ }$ ．If you press PARA in the basic display state， the 1st to 4th individual items in the table below are displayed successively．In this ex－ ample，let＇s change the setting values．

| Order | Item to Call by | PARA |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Setup data | $:$ |
| 2 | PID parameter | $:$ |
| 3 | Variable parameter |  |
| 4 | Variable parameter | $5:$ |

The settings for registering these individual items are as follows．
Setup Data Setting＂上゙ロ＂

| No． | Item Code ［auxiliary display］ | Item | Setting Value | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 55 | $\therefore 5$ | PARA assignment item 1 | 4501 | This is produced by adding item No．1 of $:$ ；to setup data radical 4500 ． |
| 56 | －56 | $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{ }$ assignment item 2 | 1511 | This is produced by adding item No． 11 of $\boldsymbol{F}$－ |
| 57 | 557 | PARA assignment item 3 | 2503 | This is produced by adding item No． 3 of $F:$ to setup data radical 2500 ． |
| 58 | －58 | PARA assignment item 4 | 2520 | This is produced by adding item No． 20 of 55 SL to variable parameter radical 2500. |

## ！Handling Precautions

－For details on item Nos．，see 7－3 Parameter Setup List（pages 7－7 to 7－42）．
－When the＂PARA assignment item＂setting is set to a value that does not corre－ spond to an existing item，that setting is ignored．

For example，though factory setting 1000 corresponds to＂constant－value op－ eration data＂Oth of base 1000，0th does not exist，so the setting will be treated an invalid data and will not be registered．
－Operations by $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{\circledR}$
If you press $\underbrace{\text { PARA }}$ in the basic display state，registered individual items are called up． Each press of $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{\int}$ successively calls up（up to eight）registered individual items．Only individual items to which valid assignment settings have been registered can be called up．
PARA operations are not limited by the setting of＂variable parameter setup＂ $\boldsymbol{L}^{-2}$（key lock）setting．PARA operations are described on the following page．


## ! Handling Precautions

When invalid assignments are registered, that item is skipped and the next registered item is displayed.

* Items that can be changed: When these items are displayed blinking, the setting values can be changed by $\Phi, \sigma, \infty$ and $\Phi$. $\stackrel{\text { ENT }}{ }$ stores data to memory.

Items for reference: These are displayed at all times.

## 7－3 Parameter Setup List

Note

＂U＂and＂\％FS＂used in the＂Factory Setting＂and＂Setting＂columns in the table mean the following：

U：The decimal point changes according to the input range type setting．For example， when one digit past the decimal point is allowed，－1999U becomes 199．9，and 9999U becomes 999．9．
\％FS：The numbers and decimal point position changes according to the input range setting． For example，when the input range is 0.0 to $800.0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 0 \% \mathrm{FS}$ is 0.0 and $100 \% \mathrm{FS}$ is 800．0．

## 

| No． | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 10： | Key lock | 0 |  | 0：Key lock disabled <br> 1：Display of setup data settings disabled <br> 2：Display of parameter settings and program settings disabled <br> 3：Use of operation keys disabled <br> 4：Display of parameter settings and program settings displayed，and use of operation keys disabled <br> ［Note］ <br> Two or more key lock setting values for actual key lock items and items assigned to PARA can be displayed and set． |
| 2 | Fre： | Program protect | 0 |  | 0：Changing program settings enabled <br> 1：Changing program settings disabled |
| 3 | F： | Input 1 digital filter | 0.0 |  | 0.0 to 120．0s <br> ［Note］ <br> 0.0 disables the filter． |
| 4 | F旦： | Input 1 bias | OU |  | －1000 to 1000U |
| 5 | 与上！ | SP1 bias | OU |  | $\text { -1999 to } 9999 U$ <br> ［Note］ SP bias is commonly effective in all programs and all segments． |
| 6 | 明 | MV change limitter （CH1） | 0.0 |  | 0.0 to 10．0\％（0．1\％s steps） ［Note］ 0.0 disables the limit． |
| 7 | 9－\％ | PID operation initial MV（CH1） | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \\ & (50.0) \end{aligned}$ |  | 0.0 to 100\％ ［Note］ $\quad$ On heat／cool models，the factory setting is 50．0． |
| 8 | 下Tid | PID operation initialization | 0 |  | 0 ：Automatic judgment of initialization is carried out by advance operation． <br> Initialization is carried out by advance operation． <br> 2：Initialization is not carried out by advance operation． |
| 9 | 7L | Auto－tuning method selection（ CH 1 ） | 0 |  | AT is disabled． <br> General AT is executed． <br> Overshoot－inhibited AT is executed． <br> 3：AT by neural net is executed． <br> ［Note］ <br> On heat／cool models，＂－－－－＂is displayed，and setting is not possible． |
| 10 | 55 | Smart－tuning method selection （CH1） | 0 |  | 0：Smart－tuning is disabled． <br> 1：The brake value is fixed to inhibit overshoot． <br> 2：Overshoot is inhibited while automatically reviewing the brake value． <br> ［Note］ <br> On heat／cool models，＂－－－－＂is displayed，and setting is not possible． |
| 11 | 二゙ア9 | Advanced PID selection（CH1） | 0 |  | 0： 2 degrees of freedom PID is disabled． <br> 1： 2 degrees of freedom PID is enabled． <br> ［Note］ <br> On heat／cool models，＂－－－－＂is displayed，and setting is not possible． |


| No． | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12 | 95．5 | G．Soak time（CH1） | 2.0 |  | 0.1 to 60．0s |
| 13 | ［F． 6 | PID auto－switching point 1－1 | OU |  | $\begin{aligned} & -1999 \text { to } 9999 \mathrm{U} \\ & \text { [Note] } \end{aligned}$ <br> When setup data：：$:$ setting is 0 （PID set auto－ switching OFF），＂－－－－＂is displayed and setting is not possible． |
| 14 | EP62 | PID auto－switching point 1－2 | 200 U |  |  |
| 15 | 6F．33 | PID auto－switching point 1－3 | 400 U |  |  |
| 16 | 67.4 | PID auto－switching point 1－4 | 600 U |  | ```-1999 to 9999 U [Note] On heat/cool models, "----" is displayed and setting is not possible. On other models, when setup data :- i setting is 0 (PID set auto-switching OFF), "- ---" is displayed and setting is not possible.``` |
| 17 | 67.15 | PID auto－switching point 1－5 | 800 U |  |  |
| 18 | 68.6 | PID auto－switching point 1－6 | 1000U |  |  |
| 19 | EP． 67 | PID auto－switching point 1－7 | 1200 U |  |  |
| 20 | F85： | FAST factor | 0 |  | ```2X 10X 60X (10x) 120X (10X) [Note]``` When setup data $5: 5$ setting is 1 (program time unit:min/s), the FAST factor is 10 X for settings 2 and 3 . |
| 21 | 二iFF | ON－OFF control differential | 5 U |  | 0 to 1000 U <br> ［Note］ <br> This setting is displayed on OD and 6D models． |
|  |  | Position－propor－ tional dead zone | 5.0 |  | ```0.5 to 25.0% [Note] This setting is displayed on 2G output models.``` |
|  |  | Heat／cool control dead zone | 0.0 |  | $\begin{aligned} & -100.0 \text { to } 50.0 \% \\ & \text { [Note] } \\ & \quad \text { This setting is displayed on heat/cool models. } \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  | ［Note］ On 5G output models，＂－－－＂is displayed and setting is not possible． |
| 22 | －3． | Output 1 time－ proportional output cycle | 10 |  | 5 to 120s（relay output） <br> 1 to 60s（voltage output） <br> ［Note］ <br> On models whose output 1 is neither relay output nor voltage output，＂－－－＂is displayed and setting is not possible． |
| 23 | $\because 8$ | Output 2 time－ proportional output cycle | 10 |  | 5 to 120s（relay output） <br> 1 to 60s（voltage output） <br> ［Note］ <br> On models whose output 2 is neither relay output nor voltage output，＂－－－＂is displayed and setting is not possible． |
| 24 | －3： | Unused | － |  | ［Note］ <br> ＂－－－－＂is displayed and setting is not possible． |
| 25 | －6－1 | 3－position control deviation lower limit | 5 U |  | 0 to 1000 U <br> ［Note］ <br> On models other than 3D output models，＂－－－－＂is displayed and setting is not possible． |
| 26 | 二ッド品 | 3－position control deviation upper limit | 5 U |  |  |
| 27 | H2－3 | 3－position control lower limit hyster－ esis | 5 U |  |  |
| 28 | H3－H | 3－position control upper limit hyster－ esis | 5 U |  |  |


| No. | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 29 | 7, -6 | Motor control method selection | 0 |  | 0: MFB control (conventional) + estimated position <br> control <br> 1: MFB control (conventional) only <br> 2: Estimated position control only <br> [Note] <br> On models other than 2G output models, "- - --" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 30 | S, -8t | Motor valve opening automatic adjustment | 0 |  | 0: Adjustment disabled <br> 1: Adjustment enabled <br> [Note] <br> On models other than 2G output models, "- - - " is displayed and setting is not possible. <br>  $"$ is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 31 | 7, -6: | Motor valve opening adjustment fully closed position | 1000 |  | 0 to (fully open adjustment - 500) <br> [Note] <br> On models other than 2G output models, "- - - -" is displayed and setting is not possible. <br> On 2G output models, when i' , - setting is 2, "- - $"$ is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 32 | 7, -8 | Motor valve opening adjustment fully open position | 9000 |  | (fully closed adjustment +500 ) to 9999 <br> [Note] <br> On models other than 2G output models, "- - - " is displayed and setting is not possible. <br> On 2G output models, when , $"$ is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 33 | \%, - | Motor valve opening adjustment fully open/closed time | 30.0 |  | 5.0 to 240.0 s <br> [Note] <br> On models other than 2G output models, "----" is displayed and setting is not possible. |

## ■ Description of variable parameter settings

## - 20: (key lock)

0: Key lock disabled
1: Display of setup data settings disabled
2: Display of parameter settings and program settings disabled
3: Use of operation keys disabled
4: Display of parameter settings and program settings displayed, and use of operation keys disabled

- When 1 is set to 1 , the following keys are disabled.

Basic display state: $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{\triangle}+{ }^{\text {CLR }}+{ }^{\text {DISP }} \quad$ (general reset)
Only $5 E$ can be selected by setting group selection in the parameter setup state.

- When 10 is set to 2 , the following keys are disabled.

Basic display state:


Only $\boldsymbol{F} \boldsymbol{F} \boldsymbol{F}$ can be selected by setting group selection in the parameter setup state.
However, note that items assigned to PARA can be called up by PARA in the basic display state.

- When 0 is set to 3 , the following keys are disabled.

Basic display state:

(program selection)
(program selection)
(RUN, HOLD)
$\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{\square}+$ RUNHOD $\quad$ (RESET)
(ADV)
(FAST)
(AUTO, MANUAL)
(AT start, AT cancel)
$\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{巳}+\underbrace{\text { CLR }}+\underset{\square}{\text { DISP }} \quad$ (general reset)
However, note that MV (when controller functions are selected) and SP (when programmer functions are selected) can be changed in the basic display state in the MANUAL mode.

- When 5 is set to 4, all keys disabled when 0 is set to 2 and 3 are disabled.
- FREG(program protect)

0 : Changing program settings enabled
1: Changing program settings disabled
When $\boldsymbol{P}$ -


## - 日上 (MV change limit)

The MV is increased or decreased by the same value so that the output change is taken as the limit setting value when the output change (\%) after PID operation is greater than this limit setting.

The following example shows the actual change in MV when the MV changes from 20\% to $22 \%$ with the change limit setting at $0.5 \%$. MV is output at $0.5 \%$ setting value increments every 0.1 s , and reaches $22 \%$ in 0.4 s .


- ; 2t (PID operation initial MV)

PID operation is started in the following cases using the ating value:

- When the mode changes from READY AUTO to RUN AUTO
- When the power is turned ON in the RUN AUTO (or HOLD, FAST, END AUTO) mode
- At completion of auto-tuning

As the PV, SP and PID parameters settings bear a relation to PID operation, the first MV resulting from PID operation will not necessarily match the otsetting value.

## - $-\boldsymbol{R}$ (PID operation initialization)

When SP changes suddenly by ADV (advance) operation, rate action in PID operation may cause the MV in the operation to change excessively. For this reason, excessive changes can be suppressed by initializing PID operation.

However, as initialization of PID operation may result in lost continuity, initialization may adversely influence PID operation depending on the circumstances in which the controller is being used.

Initialization ON/OFF and conditions can be selected by ther, $\boldsymbol{F} \boldsymbol{F}$ setting.

## － $5:($ smart－tuning method selection）

0：Smart－tuning is disabled．
1：The brake value is fixed to inhibit overshoot．
2：Overshoot is inhibited while automatically reviewing the brake value．
－When the control direction is set to reverse action，overshoot is inhibited．When set to direct action，undershoot is inhibited．Both functions are referred to collectively as ＂overshoot inhibit．＂

When set to 1 ，the value of PID parameter setting item is used as it is to inhibit overshoot．

When set to 2 ，the value of $\boldsymbol{b}$ ，is reviewed at each rise（reverse action）or fall（direct action，and overshoot is inhibited while the value is automatically rewritten．

Review is executed only in the direction in which the value is increased（overshoot inhibit effect becomes more apparent）．

When operation is carried out for a long time with this parameter set to 2 ，overshoot inhibit may function too strongly，and it may take a long time to arrive at SP．So，when
 tr value to the noted down value．
－The AT LED lights while reviewing the $-\boldsymbol{-}$－value when set to 2 ．
－Do not set to 2 when normal control is not being carried out due to inappropriate tuning of the PID constant，for example．

Also，hunting is more likely to occur when - is set to a large value on quick－starting lines．Set the -5 value to 0 then to 2 ．
－On heat／cool models，smart－tuning does not function．

## －シーロ（2 degrees of freedom）

0： 2 degrees of freedom is disabled．
1： 2 degrees of freedom is enabled．
－ 2 degrees of freedom is a function for improving the response to disturbance during setup without losing conventional characteristics at rise（or fall）．
When set to 1 ，optimum PID constants can be set individually for inhibiting distur－ bance in addition to conventional the PID constant．

These constants are set automatically during AT execution，and is memorized．They can also be set and changed independently．
In particular，on 2G output models，suppressing changes in MV to lessen the frequency of motor operation during setup，and manually applying weak PID differential for in－ hibiting disturbance to lengthen service life，for example，proves effective．
－These PID are switched automatically by applying fuzzy rules on the slope between deviation and PV．
－When ；（reset time）is set to 0 ，control is carried out without integration in all states regardless of the setting value of $\boldsymbol{\prime}$（（disturbance inhibit reset time）．
－On heat／cool models， 2 degrees of freedom does not function．

- 日明
- ON-OFF control differential

When P is set to 0.0 on both 0 D and 6 D output models, control is set to ON-OFF control, and operational period at that time is set.


- Position-proportional control dead zone

On 2G output models, a dead zone between the motor open and motor closed positions is set.
As a general guideline, the minimum value is the value where this dead zone changes to stop motor hunting once a fixed value set to manual output is being output.
If this value is set without any margin, the motor will be operating at all times, which will considerably shorten its service life.
The factory setting is 5\%. Use this as a guideline, and take the control results and motor service life into consideration when setting the dead zone.


- Heat/cool control dead zone

On heat/cool models, this sets how the relationship between heat-side output and coolside output should be processed with respect to the MV resulting from PID operation. Heat-cool control is calculated as follows:


Note 1) On heat/cool models, this sets how the relationship between heat-side output and cool-side output should be processed with respect to the MV resulting from PID operation.


Note 2) Constants and function as follows:


Note 3) When MV $\geq 50 \%$, the heat-side PID set is switched to.
When MV $<50 \%$, the cool-side PID set is switched to.
Note 4) PID set selection is carried out by setting value and external switch.

- An-i (3-position control deviation lower limit)
- An-H (3-position control deviation upper limit)

- H-14 (3-position control upper limit hysteresis)

In 3-position control, control is carried out in the following three states in the RUN, HOLD, FAST and END modes.

| State | Heat-side Output | Cool-side Output | MV |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | ---: |
| 1 | OFF $(0.0 \%)$ | ON $(100.0 \%)$ | $0.0 \%$ |
| 2 | OFF $(0.0 \%)$ | OFF $(0.0 \%)$ | $50.0 \%$ |
| 3 | ON $(100.0 \%)$ | OFF $(0.0 \%)$ | $100.0 \%$ |



## ! Handling Precautions

Even in 3-position control, output is time-proportional in the READY mode. This is set in setup data: $: 5$ (MV (heat) in READY mode) and $: \quad$ (MV (cool) in READY mode).

When connecting an actuator that may burn by time-proportional output, set setup data: $: 5$ and $: 17$ so that output in the READY mode is $0 \%$.

## - it.

0: MFB control (conventional) + estimated position control
1: MFB control (conventional) only
2: Estimated position control only

- 0: MFB control (conventional) + estimated position control
- When MFB (Motor Feed $\underline{\text { Back }}$ ) input is normal, the motor position is controlled by the actually measured MFB.
- When MFB input is in error, the motor position is controlled by an estimated MFB value. This state is referred to as "estimated position control state."
For example, when the motor rotates at a position where the feedback potentiometer has deteriorated, MFB input changes suddenly. This sudden change is detected as an error, and the correct MFB position is estimated. The motor position is also controlled by the estimated MFB value when the MFB disconnected alarm has occurred.
- In the estimated position control state, an error will inevitably occur between the actual motor valve opening and estimated MFB value.

So, set the closed-side relay to ON at all times when output (MV) $\leq 0.0 \%$, and the open-side relay to ON at all times when $\mathrm{MV} \geq 100.0 \%$ to set the motor to a fully-open or fully-closed state to compensate this error.
However, note that this error is not compensated when MV is limited to within 0.1 to $99.9 \%$ by the output limitter, or when MV is $0.0 \%$ or less or $100 \%$ or more due to the control state.

- The following are probable causes when estimated position control is likely to be carried out:
- Defective motor valve opening adjustment
- Deteriorated feedback potentiometer, insufficient resolution
- Defective MFB wiring.
- 1: MFB control (conventional) only
- When this setting is used, conventional MFB control is carried out. When the MFB disconnected alarm occurs, the MFB value is regarded as $150.0 \%$, and the closed-side relay is ON at all times.
- 2: Estimated position control only
- When this setting is used, control is in the estimated position control state at all times, and the motor position is controlled by the estimated MFB value regardless of the state of MFB wiring.
- When this setting is used, enter the correct,--5 item.
- The MFB disconnected alarm does not occur.
- The error between actual motor valve opening and estimated MFB value is compensated by forcibly continuing motor operation in the closed or open directions when MV is $0.0 \%$ and $100 \%$.


## - $\bar{\prime},-\boldsymbol{F}=($ motor valve opening automatic adjustment)

0: Adjustment disabled
1: Adjustment enabled

This parameter automatically measures the motor fully closed position, fully open position, and close-open times. The results of calculation are automatically written to $\overline{16},-\mathbf{1}$,


- Adjustment Method and Motor Functions

1. Set $\boldsymbol{i}_{1},-\frac{1}{2}$ to 0 or 1 .

If set to 1 already, press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$ twice to enter automatic adjustment.
2. Automatic adjustment is carried out.

- 
- The motor operates to the closed side, and the MFB count value is displayed on the lower display. When the count has stabilized, fully closed adjustment is completed, and the count value is written to $\bar{i},-5$
- An is displayed on the upper display, and the closed-side relay turns ON.
- The motor operates to the open side, and the MFB count value is displayed on the lower display. When the count has stabilized, fully open adjustment is completed, and the count value is written to $\overline{\prime \prime},-\boldsymbol{F}$.

The time it took from fully closed to fully open is written to in, - However, note that if this time is 240.0 s or more, the time is taken as 240.0 s.

- When all adjustments are completed, the controller returns to the basic display state.

4. To cancel automatic adjustment, press DISP.

When automatic adjustment begins, you cannot press any keys other than DISP. ${ }^{\text {DISP }}$ is used for canceling adjustment.

The following instances are regarded as errors. In these instances, the factory set-
 only when automatic re-adjustment has ended successfully or when the power has been reset.

- Fully closed count - fully open count < 500
- Fully closed count > fully open count
- Time from fully closed to fully open is less than 5 s

- The time taken for the MFB count to stabilize exceeds 5min
- Faulty wiring of MFB or switching relay
(However, note that all faulty wiring cannot be detected as an error.)
- ; , - 5 (motor valve opening adjustment fully open/closed time)
 correctly in 0.1 s units.


## Event configuration data settings "E "

| No. | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | EL | Event 1 type | 0 |  | PV type events <br> D: PV direct <br> PV reverse <br> Deviation direct <br> Deviation reverse <br> Absolute value deviation1 direct <br> Absolute value deviation1 reverse <br> SP direct <br> 7: SP reverse <br> 8: MV direct <br> 9: MV reverse <br> 10: MFB direct <br> 11: MFB reverse <br> 12 to 49: NOP <br> Time events <br> 50: Time event <br> 51 to 99: NOP <br> Controller status events <br> 100: RUN+HOLD+FAST+END <br> 101: READY <br> 102: RUN <br> 103: HOLD <br> 104: FAST <br> 105: END <br> 106: G.Soak standby <br> 107: MANUAL <br> 108: Auto-tuning executing <br> 109: Constant-value operation <br> 110: MFB estimated position control <br> 111: Sum of all alarms <br> 112: PV range alarm <br> 113: Controller alarm <br> 114: Low battery voltage <br> 115: Console setup in progress <br> 116: Loader setup in progress <br> 117: ADV (ON time 1s) <br> 118 to 199: NOP <br> [Note] <br> Setting can be changed only in READY mode. |
| 2 | E日: | Event 1 standby | 0 |  | 0: Standby OFF <br> 1: Standby ON <br> [Note] <br> The controller stands by after power is restored and in the READY mode. When the event type setting is $\geq 50$, "- ---" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 3 | 4:5: | Event 1 hysteresis | 5 |  | 0 to 200U (when event type is neither MV nor MFB) 0.0 to $20.0 \%$ (when event type is MV or MFB) [Note] <br> When the event type setting is $\geq 50$, "- - - -" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 4 | 二it | Event 1 ON delay time | 0 |  | 0 to 3600s |


| No． | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 | E上こ | Event 2 type | 0 |  | PV type events <br> 0 ：PV direct <br> PV reverse <br> Deviation direct <br> Deviation reverse <br> Absolute value deviation1 direct <br> Absolute value deviation1 reverse <br> SP direct <br> SP reverse <br> MV direct <br> MV reverse <br> 10：MFB direct <br> 11：MFB reverse <br> 12 to 49：NOP <br> Time events <br> 50：Time event <br> 51 to 99：NOP <br> Controller status events <br> 100：RUN＋HOLD＋FAST＋END <br> 101：READY <br> 102：RUN <br> 103：HOLD <br> 104：FAST <br> 105：END <br> 106：G．Soak standby <br> 107：MANUAL <br> 108：Auto－tuning executing <br> 109：Constant－value operation <br> 110：MFB estimated position control <br> 111：Sum of all alarms <br> 112：PV range alarm <br> 113：Controller alarm <br> 114：Low battery voltage <br> 115：Console setup in progress <br> 116：Loader setup in progress <br> 117：ADV（ON time 1s） <br> 118 to 199：NOP <br> ［Note］ <br> Setting can be changed only in READY mode． |
| 6 | ERE | Event 2 standby | 0 |  | 0：Standby OFF <br> 1：Standby ON <br> ［Note］ <br> The controller stands by after power is restored and in the READY mode．When the event type setting is $\geq 50$ ， ＂－－－－＂is displayed and setting is not possible． |
| 7 | － | Event 2 hysteresis | 5 |  | 0 to 200U（when event type is neither MV nor MFB） 0.0 to $20.0 \%$（when event type is MV or MFB） ［Note］ <br> When the event type setting is $\geq 50$ ，＂－－－－＂is displayed and setting is not possible． |
| 8 | 二゙， | Event 2 ON delay time | 0 |  | 0 to 3600s |


| No. | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9 | EL | Event 3 type | 0 |  | PV type events <br> PV direct <br> PV reverse <br> Deviation direct <br> Deviation reverse <br> Absolute value deviation1 direct <br> Absolute value deviation1 reverse <br> SP direct <br> SP reverse <br> MV direct <br> : MV reverse <br> 10: MFB direct <br> 11: MFB reverse <br> 12 to 49: NOP <br> Time events <br> 50: Time event <br> 51 to 99: NOP <br> Controller status events <br> 100: RUN+HOLD+FAST+END <br> 101: READY <br> 102: RUN <br> 103: HOLD <br> 104: FAST <br> 105: END <br> 106: G.Soak standby <br> 107: MANUAL <br> 108: Auto-tuning executing <br> 109: Constant-value operation <br> 110: MFB estimated position control <br> 111: Sum of all alarms <br> 112: PV range alarm <br> 113: Controller alarm <br> 114: Low battery voltage <br> 115: Console setup in progress <br> 116: Loader setup in progress <br> 117: ADV (ON time 1s) <br> 118 to 199: NOP <br> [Note] <br> Setting can be changed only in READY mode. |
| 10 | ESS | Event 3 standby | 0 |  | 0: Standby OFF <br> 1: Standby ON <br> [Note] <br> The controller stands by after power is restored and in the READY mode. When the event type setting is $\geq 50$, "- - --" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 11 | 1453 | Event 3 hysteresis | 5 |  | 0 to 200 U (when event type is neither MV nor MFB) 0.0 to $20.0 \%$ (when event type is MV or MFB) [Note] <br> When the event type setting is $\geq 50$, "- ---" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 12 | $\therefore 3$ | Event 3 ON delay time | 0 |  | 0 to 3600s |


| No. | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 13 | 上上 | Time event type | 0 |  | 0: T1 to T5 are all time events. <br> 1: T1 is a segment No. event. T2 to T5 are time events. <br> 2: T1 and T2 are segment No. events. <br> T3 to T5 are time events. <br> 3: T1 to T3 are segment No. events. T4 and T5 are time events. <br> 4: T1 to T4 are segment No. events. <br> T5 is a time event. <br> 5: All T1 to T5 are segment No. events. <br> [Note] <br> On models not supporting time events, "- - - " is displayed and setting is not possible. <br> Settings can be changed only in the READY mode. |

## ■ Description of event configuration data

## - Ed $4($ event 1 standby)

- EGB (event 2 standby)
- EG (event 3 standby)

0: Standby OFF
1: Standby ON

- When set to standby ON, event output becomes OFF if the controller is in the standby state even if the condition for turning event output ON is satisfied.
- The controller enters the standby state in the following instances:
- When in the READY mode
- When shifting from the READY to the RUN mode
- When the power is turned ON
- The standby state is canceled in the following instances:
- When the condition for turning event output OFF (not including the hysteresis period) is satisfied in one of the RUN, HOLD or FAST modes
- When set to standby OFF
- In the following example, PV event direct, operating point $500^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, hysteresis $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and standby ON are set. When the mode changes from READY to the RUN mode at PV $550^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the controller enters the standby state, so event output is turned OFF.
- Standby functions only when the event type is set to PV type event, and does not function when set to time event type or controller status type.
- $\mathrm{A}: ~($ (event 1 ON delay time)
- 二心' (event 2 ON delay time)
- $\Delta: 3$ (event 3 ON delay time)
- The ON delay time is processed after completing all processes up to event output standby ON/OFF. Event output is turned ON when more than the ON delay time has elapsed with the condition for turning event output ON satisfied.
- When the event type is set to ADV, the ON delay function does not operate whatever value is set as the ON delay time.
- ON delay time is processed as follows.


PID parameter settings "F; ; "


| No． | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 21 | － | Proportional band （PID set 3） | 100.0 |  |
| 22 | 1－3 | Reset time （PID set 3） | 0 |  |
| 23 | $8-3$ | Rate time （PID set 3） | 0 |  |
| 24 | －1－3 | MV lower limit （PID set 3） | 0.0 |  |
| 25 | of－3 | MV upper limit （PID set 3） | 100.0 |  |
| 26 | －E 5 | Manual reset （PID set 3） | 50.0 |  |
| 27 | 6，－3 | Brake （PID set 3） | 0 |  |
| 28 | 二P－3 | Disturbance inhibit proportional band （PID set 3） | 100.0 |  |
| 29 | － 3 | Disturbance inhibit reset time <br> （PID set 3） | 120 |  |
| 30 | 二日 | Disturbance inhibit rate time （PID set 3） | 0 |  |
| 31 | P－4 | Proportional band （PID set 4） | 100.0 |  |
| 32 | －4 | Reset time （PID set 4） | 0 |  |
| 33 | 84 | Rate time （PID set 4） | 0 |  |
| 34 | 024 | MV lower limit （PID set 4） | 0.0 |  |
| 35 | OH－4 | MV upper limit （PID set 4） | 100.0 |  |
| 36 | －E－4 | Manual reset （PID set 4） | 50.0 |  |
| 37 | b，－4 | Brake （PID set 4） | 0 |  |
| 38 | 8 CH | Disturbance inhibit proportional band （PID set 4） | 100.0 |  |
| 39 | 二i－4 | Disturbance inhibit reset time <br> （PID set 4） | 120 |  |
| 40 | 二日 | Disturbance inhibit rate time <br> （PID set 4） | 0 |  |

－When variable parameter ar setting is 1 （2 degrees of freedom PID enabled），the parameter（ $\bar{F}, i$ ， $\square$ ）ideal for control when SP changes and the param－ eter $(\boldsymbol{\Delta} \boldsymbol{\Delta} \boldsymbol{\Delta} \boldsymbol{\Delta}, \boldsymbol{\Delta})$ ideal for inhibiting disturbance during settling are automatically switched．
－Decreasing the proportional band $(\vec{F}, \vec{a})$ value improves controllability．However，it also makes overshoot or hunting more likely to occur．
Use of the controller on a motor or actuator shortens the controller＇s life．Do not set the proportional band $(F, \boldsymbol{O}, \vec{F})$ to too small a value
－Decreasing the reset time（ $\mathbf{i}, \boldsymbol{d}$ ）improves trackability． However，it also makes cycling caused by integrating action more likely to occur．
When isetting is 0 ，integrating operation for inhibiting disturbance also functions．
－Increasing the rate time $(\boldsymbol{\Delta}$ be inhibited more easily．However，it also make hunting more likely to occur as the controller reacts to minute changes in PV．
In a temperature control system，setting the rate time to $1 / 3$ to $1 / 4$ of the integrating time is generally consid－ ered to be appropriate．In a pressure or flow rate control system，derivative action causes hunting． Either set the setting to 0.0 to disable derivative action，or decrease the setting so that derivative action is almost negligible．The latter solution is more frequently adopted．
－The MV upper and lower limits（ $2,0,-1$ ）function as integrating limits．When the MV reaches the upper or lower limit，integration no longer functions．This prevents reset wind－up that occurs when the PV has not risen for a long time．
－Manual reset $(-\boldsymbol{E})$ is a setting for eliminating offset that occurs during proportional action（integrated action disabled）．For manual reset，set the MV ideal for deviation 0.
－Increasing the brake $(b, r)$ value increases the overshoot inhibit effect．However，it also lengthens the rise time．

| No． | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 41 | － 5 | Proportional band （PID set 5） | 100.0 |  |  |
| 42 | 1－5 | Reset time （PID set 5） | 0 |  |  |
| 43 | －1－5 | Rate time （PID set 5） | 0 |  |  |
| 44 | 61－5 | MV lower limit （PID set 5） | 0.0 |  |  |
| 45 | － $6-5$ | MV upper limit （PID set 5） | 100.0 |  |  |
| 46 | 5－5 | Manual reset （PID set 5） | 50.0 |  |  |
| 47 | 6，－5 | Brake (PID set 5) | 0 |  |  |
| 48 | －15－5 | Disturbance inhibit proportional band （PID set 5） | 100.0 |  |  |
| 49 | 8： 5 | Disturbance inhibit reset time （PID set 5） | 120 |  |  |
| 50 | －6－5 | Disturbance inhibit rate time （PID set 5） | 0 |  |  |
| 51 | － $2-6$ | Proportional band （PID set 6） | 100.0 |  |  |
| 52 | 1－5 | Reset time （PID set 6） | 0 |  |  |
| 53 | －6－5 | Rate time （PID set 6） | 0 |  |  |
| 54 | $0 \div-5$ | MV lower limit （PID set 6） | 0.0 |  |  |
| 55 | － 6 | MV upper limit （PID set 6） | 100.0 |  |  |
| 56 | －5－5 | Manual reset （PID set 6） | 50.0 |  |  |
| 57 | 6，－6 | Brake (PID set 6) | 0 |  |  |
| 58 | 回－5 | Disturbance inhibit proportional band （PID set 6） | 100.0 |  |  |
| 59 | 发： 5 | Disturbance inhibit reset time （PID set 6） | 120 |  |  |
| 60 | 国家家 | Disturbance inhibit rate time （PID set 6） | 0 |  |  |


| No． | Item Code | Item | Factory <br> Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 61 | $5-7$ | Proportional band （PID set 7） | 100.0 |  |  |
| 62 | i－7 | Reset time （PID set 7） | 0 |  |  |
| 63 | －1－7 | Rate time <br> （PID set 7） | 0 |  |  |
| 64 | $0 \div-7$ | MV lower limit （PID set 7） | 0.0 |  |  |
| 65 | －-17 | MV upper limit （PID set 7） | 100.0 |  |  |
| 66 | －5－7 | Manual reset （PID set 7） | 50.0 |  |  |
| 67 | 上，－ 7 | Brake （PID set 7） | 0 |  |  |
| 68 | 二5－7 | Disturbance inhibit proportional band （PID set 7） | 100.0 |  |  |
| 69 | 团 7 | Disturbance inhibit reset time <br> （PID set 7） | 120 |  |  |
| 70 | － 8 | Disturbance inhibit rate time （PID set 7） | 0 |  |  |
| 71 | F－8 | Proportional band （PID set 8） | 100.0 |  |  |
| 72 | 1－8 | Reset time <br> （PID set 8） | 0 |  |  |
| 73 | 8－8 | Rate time （PID set 8） | 0 |  |  |
| 74 | 61－8 | MV lower limit （PID set 8） | 0.0 |  |  |
| 75 | 6－8－8 | MV upper limit （PID set 8） | 100.0 |  |  |
| 76 | －E－E | Manual reset （PID set 8） | 50.0 |  |  |
| 77 | 可－6 | Brake <br> （PID set 8） | 0 |  |  |
| 78 | －8－8 | Disturbance inhibit proportional band （PID set 8） | 100.0 |  |  |
| 79 | －19－8 | Disturbance inhibit reset time <br> （PID set 8） | 120 |  |  |
| 80 | 88－8 | Disturbance inhibit rate time （PID set 8） | 0 |  |  |

## Setup data settings"今上"

| No. | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 60: | Control action (CH1) | 0 |  | 0: Reverse action (heat) <br> 1: Direct action (cool) <br> [Note] <br> On heat/cool models, "- - - " is displayed and setting is not possible. <br> On other models, external switch input can invert direct/reverse action on the setting of : |
| 2 |  | Input 1 temperature unit | 0 |  | ```0: }\mp@subsup{}{}{\circ}\textrm{C 1: }\mp@subsup{}{}{\circ}\textrm{F [Note] When the input 1 range type is linear, "----" is displayed and setting is not possible.``` |
| 3 | -03 | Input 1 range type | 0 |  | 0 to 73 <br> 0 to 20: Thermocouple <br> 32 to 40, 48 to 56: Resistance temperature detector <br> 64 to 73: Linear (dc current, dc voltage) <br> [Note] <br> Refer to the input 1 range table. Operation according to a setting not listed in this table is not fixed. |
| 4 | 504 | Input 1 range decimal point position | Not fixed |  | 0 to 3 <br> [Note] <br> When the input 1 range type is non-linear, "- - - -" is displayed and setting is not possible. <br> When the input 1 range type is changed from nonlinear to linear, the original non-linear range values remain. |
| 5 | 605 | Input 1 range lower limit (0\%) | Not fixed |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text {-1999 to } 9999 \mathrm{U} \\ & \text { [Note] } \end{aligned}$ |
| 6 | -06 | Input 1 range upper limit (100\%) | Not fixed |  | displayed and setting is not possible. <br> When the input 1 range type is changed from nonlinear to linear, the original non-linear range values remain. <br> The relationship between the analog inputs and readout values can be inverted by inverting the upper and lower limit values. |
| 7 | 607 | Input 1 root extraction dropout | 0.0 |  | 0.0 to $10.0 \%$ (ratio to input range) <br> [ Note ] <br> 0.0 disables square root extraction. <br> When the input 1 range type is non-linear, "- - - " is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 8 | -60 | Input 1 linearization table approximation | 0 |  | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Enabled <br> [Note] <br> Table data setting $(\boldsymbol{F}, \boldsymbol{B})$ is used for the linearization table. |
| 9 | 689 | SP 1 lower limit | 0\%FS |  | -1999 to upper limit U <br> [Note] <br> Changing the input 1 range has no effect on the range. However, note that a general reset sets the range to the $0 \% \mathrm{FS}$ value of the input 1 range. |
| 10 | : 0 | SP1 upper limit | 100\%FS |  | Lower limit to 9999 U <br> [Note] <br> Changing the input 1 range has no effect on the range. However, note that a general reset sets the range to the $0 \%$ FS value of the input 1 range. |


| No． | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11 | ：$: 1$ | PID set auto－ switching（CH1） | 0 |  | 0：OFF（PID set segment designation） <br> 1：ON <br> ［Note］ <br> When set to 1 ，the PID set items in the program are invalid． <br> The switching point for auto－switching is set in variable <br>  |
| 12 | － 2 | MV setting at input 1 over－range（MV1） | 0 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: OFF } \\ & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 13 | －13 | MV at input 1 over－ range（MV1） | 0 |  | $\begin{aligned} & -10 \text { to } 110 \% \\ & \text { [Note] } \end{aligned}$ <br> When ${ }^{2}$＂setting is 0 ，＂－－－＂is displayed and setting is not possible． |
| 14 | － 4 | Manual change mode（MV1） | 0 |  | 0：Bump－less <br> 1：Preset <br> ［Note］ <br> When the programmer function is selected，operation is bump－less regardless of the setting of ： |
| 15 | 545 | Preset manual value （MV1） | 0 |  | $\begin{aligned} & -10 \text { to } 110 \% \\ & \text { [Note] } \end{aligned}$ <br> When ：－ 4 setting is 0 ，＂－－－－＂is displayed and setting is not possible． |
| 16 | 515 | MV in READY mode （MV1，MV1 heat－ cool output） | 0 |  | $-10 \text { to } 110 \%$ <br> ［Note］ <br> This setting is valid even if the programmer function is selected by ：B setting． <br> On heat／cool models，this setting functions as the MV （heat）setting in the READY mode． |
| 17 | － 17 | MV（cool）in READY mode（MV1 heat－ cool output） | 0 |  | $\begin{aligned} & -10 \text { to } 110 \% \\ & {[\text { Note] }} \end{aligned}$ <br> When the model is not a heat／cool model，＂－－－－＂is displayed and setting is not possible． |
| 18 | － 6 | Main output type （ CH 1 ） | 0 |  | 0：MV1 output（controller function） <br> 1：SP1 output（programmer function） ［Note］ <br> When the model is not a 5 G output model，＂－－－－＂is displayed and setting is not possible． |
| 19 | － 4 | SP1 main output lower limit（4mA setting） | OU |  | $-1999 \text { to } 9999 U$ <br> ［Note］ <br> When the model is not a 5 G output model and 8 |
| 20 | 08 | SP1 main output upper limit（ 20 mA setting） | 1000 U |  | played and setting is not possible． <br> The relationship between the analog outputs and SP1 can be inverted by inverting the upper and lower limit values． |
| 21 | ここ： | Unused | － |  | ［Note］ |
| 22 | ここ | Unused | － |  | ＂－－－－＂is displayed and setting is not possible． |
| 23 | －\％ | Unused | － |  |  |
| 24 | －24 | Unused | － |  |  |
| 25 | －25 | Unused | － |  |  |
| 26 | －25 | Unused | － |  |  |
| 27 | －$\square^{7}$ | Unused | － |  |  |
| 28 | －28 | Unused | － |  |  |
| 29 | ご8 | Unused | － |  |  |
| 30 | 530 | Unused | － |  |  |


| No. | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 31 | - ${ }^{1}$ | Unused | - |  | [Note] |
| 32 | $\therefore \geq$ | Unused | - |  |  |
| 33 | - 3 | Unused | - |  |  |
| 34 | - 5 | Unused | - |  |  |
| 35 | $\therefore 35$ | Unused | - |  |  |
| 36 | $\therefore 35$ | Unused | - |  |  |
| 37 | $\therefore 7$ | Unused | - |  |  |
| 38 | 53 | Unused | - |  |  |
| 39 | $\therefore 37$ | Unused | - |  |  |
| 40 | -48 | Unused | - |  |  |
| 41 | -4 | Unused | - |  |  |
| 42 | $\therefore 4$ | Unused | - |  |  |
| 43 | - -7 | Unused | - |  |  |
| 44 | -4 | Unused | - |  |  |
| 45 | 545 | 3-position control | 0 |  | 0: 3-position control disabled <br> 1: 3-position control enabled <br> [Note] <br> On models not supporting 3D output, "- - - -" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 46 | 545 | Auxiliary output 1 type | 0 |  | PV1 <br> SP1 <br> Deviation1 <br> MV1 <br> 4 to 7: NOP <br> 8: MFB <br> 9 to 11: NOP <br> [Note] <br> On models not supporting auxiliary output 1, "- - - " is displayed and setting is not possible. <br> When set to NOP (or to MFB on models other than 2G output models), output is fixed to 4 mA . <br> When set to SP or deviation, output in the READY mode is fixed to 4 mA . |
| 47 | 57 | Auxiliary output 1 lower limit (4mA) | 0 |  | $\begin{aligned} & -1999 \text { to } 9999 \mathrm{U} \\ & -199.9 \text { to } 999.9 \% \end{aligned}$ <br> [Note] |
| 48 | -48 | Auxiliary output 1 upper limit (20mA) | 1000 |  | When the auxiliary output type is MV or MFB, the unit is \%. Otherwise, the unit is $U$. |
| 49 | 549 | Auxiliary output 2 type | 0 |  | ```PV1 SP1 Deviation1 MV1 4 to 7: NOP 8: MFB 9 to 11: NOP [Note] When auxiliary output 2 is not supported, "- - --" is displayed and setting is not possible. When set to NOP (or to MFB on models other than 2G output models), output is fixed to 4mA. When set to SP or deviation, output in the READY mode is fixed to 4mA.``` |


| No. | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 50 | 650 | Auxiliary output 2 lower limit (4mA) | 0 |  | $\begin{aligned} & -1999 \text { to } 9999 U \\ & -199.9 \text { to } 999.9 \% \\ & {[\text { Note] }} \end{aligned}$ <br> When the auxiliary output type is MV or MFB, the unit is $\%$. Otherwise, the unit is $U$. |
| 51 | 55: | Auxiliary output 2 lower limit (20mA) | 1000 |  |  |
| 52 | 550 | External switch input RSW5 assignment | 0 |  | 0: NOP <br> Fast operation <br> PV start <br> NOP <br> AT start/stop <br> NOP <br> Manual/auto operation <br> Cancel G.Soak by OR conditions <br> 8: Cancel G.Soak by AND conditions <br> 9: Direct/reverse action inversion <br> 10 to 20: NOP <br> [Note] <br> On external switch 4-input models, "- - - -" is displayed and setting is not displayed. <br> When the same assignment is set to two or more RSWs, the RSW setting with the lowest No. is valid. <br> When this setting is set to NOP, the controller state is not switched by external switch input ON/OFF. The controller state can be switched ON/OFF by communications. |
| 53 | 653 | External switch input RSW6 assignment | 0 |  |  |
| 54 | 554 | External switch input RSW7 assignment | 0 |  |  |
| 55 | 55 | $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{ }$ assignment item 1 | 1000 |  | 1000 to 5000 <br> [Note] <br> To set the No., add the No. of the item to be assigned to PARA to the following values for the setting group containing that item. <br> - 1000: Constant-value operation data <br> - 1500: PID parameter <br> - 2500: Variable parameter <br> - 3500: Event configuration data <br> - 4000: Table data <br> - 4500: Setup data <br> Assignments to which a nonexistent No. have been set are invalid. |
| 56 | 55 | PARA assignment item 2 | 1000 |  |  |
| 57 | 557 | $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{ }$ assignment item 3 | 1000 |  |  |
| 58 | 558 | $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{ }$ assignment item 4 | 1000 |  |  |
| 59 | 659 | $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{ }$ assignment item 5 | 1000 |  |  |
| 60 | 560 | $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{ }$ assignment item 6 | 1000 |  |  |
| 61 | :5: | $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{\leftrightharpoons}$ assignment item 7 | 1000 |  |  |
| 62 | $\therefore 52$ | $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{ }$ assignment item 8 | 1000 |  |  |
| 63 | $\therefore 5 \%$ | Operation completion state | 0 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: READY } \\ & \text { 1: END } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 64 | 554 | Program time unit | 0 |  | 0: h/min <br> 1: min/s <br> 2: 0.1 s |
| 65 | 55 | Time display | 0 |  | 0 : Remaining segment time <br> 1: Total operation time [Note] <br> The total operation time returns to 0 in the READY mode. |
| 66 | 556 | PV display | 0 |  | O: ON <br> 1: OFF <br> 2: ON <br> 3: OFF <br> [Note] <br> Settings 0 and 2 , and 1 and 3 mean the same, respectively. |


| No. | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 67 | 567 | Alarm display |  |  | 0: Display ON <br> 1: Display OFF <br> [Note] <br> Even when set to 1, alarm-related events do not operate. |
| 68 | -58 | Programming item: Events 1 to 3 | 0 |  | 0: Display ON <br> 1: Display OFF <br> [Note] <br> Even if each of the items is set to 1 , the function operates if program data is set. <br> On models not supporting time events, time event items are not displayed in program settings regardless of the number of $5 \mathbf{5}$ settings. |
| 69 | 659 | Programming item: <br> Time events 1 to 5 | 0 |  |  |
| 70 | 670 | Programming item: PID set, G.Soak | 0 |  |  |
| 71 | -7 | Programming item: PV start, cycle, pattern link | 0 |  |  |
| 72 | 572 | Cold junction compensation | 0 |  | 0: Compensated internally <br> 1: Compensated externally [Note] <br> When the input 1 range type is other than a thermocouple, "- - - -" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 73 | -7 | Input operation at input 1 disconnection | 0 |  | 0: Upscale <br> 1: Downscale <br> [Note] <br> This setting is valid when the input 1 range type is thermocouple, resistance temperature detector or linear ( mV series). |
| 74 | 574 | Voltage timeproportional output system | 0 |  | 0: Input ON again enabled within time-proportional cycle 1: Input ON again disabled within time-proportional cycle [Note] <br> When both of outputs 1 and 2 are not voltage timeproportional outputs, "- - - -" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 75 | :75 | Output 1 selection | Not fixed |  | 0: Current output |
| 76 | 576 | Output 2 selection | Not fixed |  | 1: Voltage output <br> [Note] <br> When each of the outputs are relay output, positionproportional output, auxiliary output or output is not mounted, "- - - -" is displayed and setting is not possible. <br> Factory setting is 1 if outputs are voltage output according to output type. Otherwise, the setting is 0 . |
| 77 | 57 | Unused | - |  | [Note] <br> "- - _ _" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 78 | 578 | Voltage output 1 adjustment | 15 |  | $2 \text { to } 22 \mathrm{~mA}$ <br> [Note] <br> When each of the outputs are other than voltage output, "- - - -" is displayed and setting is not possible. Normally, use the factory setting. |
| 79 | -79 | Voltage output 2 adjustment | 15 |  |  |
| 80 | -80 | Unused | - |  | [Note] "- - - -" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 81 | :8: | Input 1 burnout current (expansion setting 1) | 0 |  | O: Burnout current ON <br> 1: Burnout current OFF <br> [Note] <br> Normally set to 0 . <br> Set to 1 when infra-red thermocouple RT50 is connected to input 1 . |


| No. | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 82 | -82 | Expansion setting 2 | 0 |  | 0: Expansion disabled <br> 1: Expansion enabled [Note] <br> This setting is for service use only. |
| 83 | 683 | Unused | - |  | [Note] <br> "- -- -" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 84 | 684 | Station address | 0 |  | 0 to 127 <br> [Note] <br> On models not supporting communications, "- ---" is displayed and setting is not possible. 0 disables communication. |
| 85 | 685 | Transmission rate/ character format | 0 |  | 0: 9600bps/even parity, 1 stop bit <br> 9600bps/no parity, 2 stop bits <br> $4800 \mathrm{bps} /$ even parity, 1 stop bit <br> 3: 4800bps/no parity, 2 stop bits <br> [Note] <br> On models not supporting communications, "- - - -" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 86 | 586 | Unused | - |  | [Note] <br> "- - - -" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 87 | 687 | Unused | - |  |  |
| 88 | -88 | Unused | - |  |  |
| 89 | -89 | Unused | - |  |  |
| 90 | -40 | Special functions | 0 |  | [Note] Normally set to " 0 ". |
| 91 | -9: | Input 1 zener barrier adjustment | - |  | [Note] <br> "- - - -" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 92 | 598 | Unused | - |  | [Note] <br> "- ---" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 93 | 693 | CPL communications port selection | 0 |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline 0: & \text { Add-on terminal } \\ 1 \text { to 15: } & \text { Loader jack (communications address) } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 94 | 594 | PID type | 0 |  | 0 : Improved <br> 1: Compatible with DCP200 |
| 95 | 655 | Unused | - |  | [Note] <br> "- - - " is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 96 | :95 | Hardware type 1 | - |  | [Note] <br> This setting is for service use only, and can only be verified. |
| 97 | 697 | Hardware type 2 | - |  |  |
| 98 | -48 | ROM ID | - |  |  |
| 99 | -49 | ROM item | - |  |  |
| 100 | 600 | ROM revision | - |  |  |

## Description of setup data settings

- : 0 (input 1 square root extraction dropout)
- Generally, the differential pressure detected by an orifice on a differential pressure type flowmeter, is proportional to the square of the flowrate. For this reason, square root extraction is carried out when uniform signals are required.
When input for square root extraction is the dropout value set by in less, output from square root extraction processing can be set to $0 \%$.
- When 57 is set to 1 , square root extraction is not carried out.

- Square root extraction is carried within the range 0.0 to $100.0 \%$. In the ranges -10.0 to $0.0 \%$ and 100.0 to $110.0 \%$, regular scaling is carried out.


## - :

- : 8 (SP1 upper limit)
- This is a program setup pattern item, and functions as a limitter when setting or changing SP.
- In the program operation mode, this functions as a limitter on the value obtained by adding the SP set to the program to the SP bias (variable parameter). The result of this operation is taken as SP.
- This functions as a limitter when setting or changing the SP in constant-value data setup.
- In the constant-value operation mode, this functions as a limitter on the value obtained by adding the SP set to the constant-value operation data to the SP bias (variable parameter). The result of this operation is taken as SP .
- :-4 (auxiliary output 1 lower limit)
- -A (auxiliary output 1 upper limit)
- 5 (auxiliary output 2 lower limit)
- $: ~($ (auxiliary output 2 upper limit)
- This is the scaling setting for auxiliary output. The values of the upper limit setting and lower limit setting can also be inverted.
- In the following example, the type is set to MV at auxiliary input 1.12 mA is output when MV is $100 \%$ and 20 mA is output when MV is $0 \%$. In the following figure, MV is $200 \%$ when virtually calculated at 4 mA .

Accordingly, the setting of 4 and 4


## - 55 (time display)

0: Remaining segment time
1: Total operation time

- This selects the time display in the basic display state in the program operation mode.
- When set to 0 , in the READY mode, the time setting value of the currently selected segment is displayed.
- When set to 0 , in the RUN, HOLD, FAST or END modes, the remaining time for the currently executing segment is displayed after being rounded down.
For example, if the remaining time is $1 \mathrm{~h}, 30 \mathrm{~min}, 59 \mathrm{~s}$ when the time unit is set to "h:min", the time display is " 3 , $\overline{3}$ ".
- When set to 1 , in the READY mode, the time display is "0,
- When set to 1, in the RUN, HOLD, FAST or END modes, the time it takes to shift from the READY to the RUN mode is displayed after being round down. Also, after

For example, if the remaining time is $101 \mathrm{~h}, 30 \mathrm{~min}, 59 \mathrm{~s}$ when the total operation time is set to "h:min", the time display is " 4 , 6 ".
- In the FAST mode, the time display changes according to the FAST scale if this parameter is set to either 0 or 1 .


## - 5 (PV display)

This selects PV display in the basic display state. You can select between numerical display or no display at all. The setting of this parameter does not influence PV-related input processing, PID operation, event output, auxiliary output and alarm display.

Also, to eliminate PV alarm display or PV alarm event output, select the thermocouple range by the input range to short-circuit the input terminals.

## -

0 : Compensated internally
1: Compensated externally

- This selects how thermocouple cold junctions are to be compensated.
- When set to 1 , carry out $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ compensation by an ice box, for example.


## -

0 : Input ON again enabled within time-proportional cycle
1: Input ON again disabled within time-proportional cycle

- This selects whether or not to turn output ON again if output is OFF and the results of PID calculation have changed during the time-proportional cycle (cycle time).
- The figure below shows each of these differences.



## - 78 (voltage output 1 adjustment)

- 

When driving an SSR by voltage time-proportional output, the output voltage of the controller must be within the input rated voltage (optimum ignition voltage) of the SSR.

On the DCP301, a newly developed variable output system is utilized that enables output of the optimum ignition voltage even when driving two or more SSRs.

This system sets the optimum current value on the controller so that the optimum ignition voltage with respect to the internal impedance of the SSR side can be obtained.

The following shows equivalent circuits and related formulas.

- Description of Symbols
(1) Details

Io $\quad:$ Setting output current of controller (setting range: 2 to 22 mA )
Vo : Maximum applied load voltage (approx. 14.7V)
VssR' : Actual input voltage to SSR
Vssr : Input rated voltage range of SSR (Vssr/min to Vssrmax)
Vsskimin : Minimum input rated voltage of SSR
VssR/max : Maximum input rated voltage of SSR
Z : Internal impedance of SSR
VD : Internal voltage drop of SSR (normally 1 to 2 V )
(2) Equivalent circuit when one SSR is connected


Formulas (1) and (2) formulas must be satisfied.
(1) formula

$$
\mathrm{V}_{\text {SSR/MIN }} \leq \text { Io } \times \mathrm{Z}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{D}} \leq \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}
$$

(2) formula

VSSR' $^{\prime}$ VSSR/MAX

$$
\left(\mathrm{Vsss}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Io} \times \mathrm{Z}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{D}}\right)
$$

(3) Equivalent circuit when N number of SSRs are connected in series


Formulas (3) and (4) formulas must be satisfied.
(3) formula $V_{\text {SSR/min }} \leq$ Io $\times Z+V_{D} \leq V_{o} / N$
(4) formula $\quad V_{s s R} \leq V_{\text {ssR/max }}$
$\left(\mathrm{V}_{\text {ssR }}{ }^{\prime}=\mathrm{Io} \times \mathrm{Z}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{D}}\right)$
(4) Equivalent circuit when N number of SSRs are connected in parallel


Formulas (5) and (6) formulas must be satisfied.
(5) formula
$\mathrm{VssR}_{\text {min }} \leq \mathrm{Io} / \mathrm{N} \times \mathrm{Z}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{D}} \leq \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}$
(6) formula

VSSR' $\leq$ VSSR/MAX
$\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ssR}}{ }^{\prime}=\mathrm{Io} / \mathrm{N} \times \mathrm{Z}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{D}}\right)$
(5) Example: Using Yamatake Corporation's PGM
$\begin{array}{ll}\mathrm{V}_{\text {SSR }} & : 3 \text { to } 6 \mathrm{~V} \\ \mathrm{Z} & : 260 \Omega \pm 5 \% \\ \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{D}} & : 0.8 \text { to } 1.3 \mathrm{~V}\end{array}$

- What value should Io be set to when connecting one PGM?

As shown in the figure on the right, a fixed-current system is used for the voltage output of this controller. The fixed current can be calculated as follows from the input voltage range of PGM.
$8.9 \mathrm{~mA} \leq 1 \leq 17.2 \mathrm{~mA}$
Imin $\times Z_{\text {min }}+V_{\text {d/min }}>3$
Imin $>8.9 \mathrm{~mA}$
Imax X Zmax + Vdimax < 6

$$
\mathrm{I}_{\text {max }}<17.2 \mathrm{~mA}
$$



- How many PGMs can be connected?

A current of 8.9 mA or more must flow to a single PGM. On the other hand, the maximum current of the controller is 22.0 mA . Accordingly, two PGMs can be connected in parallel.
In the case of a series connection, due to the maximum output current ( 22.0 mA ) and allowable load resistance ( $600 \Omega$ ), the maximum voltage that can be applied to a load becomes $13.2 \mathrm{~V}(22.0 \mathrm{~mA} \times 600 \Omega)$.

When a current of 8.9 mA flows to a PGM, the maximum voltage at both of its input terminals becomes 3.7 V .
$0.0089 \times 260 \times 1.05+1.3=3.7 \mathrm{~V}$
Accordingly, $13.2 \div 3.7=3.56$, which means that three PGMs can be connected in series.

The above calculation assumes operation in the worst conditions. For example, even if four PGMs are connected in series, they should operate normally if a voltage of 3 V or more is applied to each of the PGMs in a voltage ON state.
-

- Normally set to 0 .
- In the case of setup 102 , current output (including heat-cool output) 0 to $100 \%$ for the control output becomes 0 to 20 mA . Note, however, that at $0 \%$ or less, the current is 0 mA .

At output 1 mA or less, accuracy is $\pm 0.5 \%$.

- In the case of setup 103, current output (including heat-cool output) and auxiliary output 0 to $100 \%$ for the control output becomes 0 to 20 mA . Note, however, that at $0 \%$ or less, the current is 0 mA .
At output 1 mA or less, accuracy is $\pm 0.5 \%$.
- When the input 1 range type ( $\binom{0}{0}$ is an RTD in setup 241, Zener barrier adjustment (-9 $)^{-7}$ ) is displayed.


## -

The following adjustment must be made when using a Zener barrier.
(1) Turn the DCP301 OFF. When you have finished mounting and wiring the DCP301, short-circuit across A and B on the terminals of the RTD.

(2) Turn the DCP301 ON again, and set setup data setting to 241. For details on how to change settings, see 7-1 Parameter Setup (page 7-1).
(3) Display the setup data 5 i setting.
(4) Press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$ to display the difference $(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B})$ between the resistances of the Zener barrier connected to leads A and B on the lower display.
(5) Press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$ to memorize the difference (A-B) between the resistances to the controller.
(6) Press DISP to set the DCP301 to the basic display state.
(7) Turn the power OFF, and remove the short across A and B.

## 1 Handling Precautions

- The resistance error of the Zener barrier connected to leads $A$ and $B$ cannot be adjusted unless it is $20 \Omega$ or less.
- This adjustment is not required when a Zener barrier and an input other than an RTD are not used.
- Once the Zener barrier has been adjusted, compensation is carried out on the Zener barrier. When using on an RTD without a Zener barrier, re-adjust without the Zener barrier.


## - $5 \boldsymbol{\square}$ (CPL communications port selection)

- When set to 0 , CPL communications from the loader jack is not possible. In this case, CPL communications is possible from the addon terminal under setup 5 communications conditions if the controller model supports CPL communications.
- When set to 1 to 15 , CPL communications from the loader jack is not possible, and the -

Communications conditions are also 4800bps, even parity and 1 stop bit.
In this case, CPL communications is not possible from the addon terminal even if the controller model supports CPL communications.

- Use the special cable to connect the RS-232C port on the personal computer and the loader jack on the equipment.
- When the setup (ROM revision) setting indication is 0 or 1 , the setup setting indication cannot be set at "---".

Also, communications from the loader jack is not possible.

## ■ Table data settings "上, "

| No. | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | E-A. | Input linearization table approximation A1 | OU |  | -1999 to 9999 U <br> [Note] <br> When setup data -8 setting is $0, ~ "---"$ is displayed and setting is not possible. Item An displays input (X-axis) and $B n$ displays output ( $Y$-axis). In principle, set so that $A 1$ is $\leq A 2, A 2 \leq A 3$ and so forth up to A10 $\leq$ A11. Linear interpolation is carried out between points on the linearization table. The ends of the linearization table are fixed to ( A 0 , $B 0)=(-2000,-2000)$ and $(A 12, B 12)=(10000,10000)$. When $A_{n} \leq X \leq A_{n+1}$, $Y$ becomes $\left(X-A_{n}\right) \times\left(B_{n+1}-B_{n}\right) /\left(A_{n+1}-\right.$ $\left.A_{n}\right)+B_{n}$. |
| 2 | E-A. 2 | Input linearization table approximation A2 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 3 | E-7. | Input linearization table approximation A3 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 4 | E-7.4 | Input linearization table approximation A4 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 5 | E-7.5 | Input linearization table approximation A5 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 6 | E-8. 5 | Input linearization table approximation A6 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 7 | E-8.7 | Input linearization table approximation A7 | 1000U |  |  |
| 8 | E-7. $\mathrm{E}^{\text {a }}$ | Input linearization table approximation A8 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 9 | E-8.9 | Input linearization table approximation A9 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 10 | E-A. $\quad$ F | Input linearization table approximation A10 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 11 | E-A. | Input linearization table approximation A11 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 12 | E-b, | Input linearization table approximation B1 | OU |  |  |
| 13 | E-b, 2 | Input linearization table approximation B2 | 1000U |  |  |
| 14 | E-b, | Input linearization table approximation B3 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 15 | E-6.4 | Input linearization table approximation B4 | 1000U |  |  |
| 16 | E-5.5 | Input linearization table approximation B5 | 1000U |  |  |
| 17 | $5-5.5$ | Input linearization table approximation B6 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 18 | E-6.7 | Input linearization table approximation B7 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 19 | E-b. | Input linearization table approximation B8 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 20 | $5-6.4$ | Input linearization table approximation B9 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 21 | E-b, | Input linearization table approximation B10 | 1000 U |  |  |
| 22 | E-b.b | Input linearization table approximation B11 | 1000 U |  |  |

## Description of table data settings

- E-R. itot-8.

- These settings are for the A -axis (input) and B -axis (output) settings of input 1 linearization table approximation.
- Both ends of the linearization table are fixed at $-2000 \mathrm{U},-2000 \mathrm{U}$ and $10000 \mathrm{U}, 10000 \mathrm{U}$. The linearization table is formed by connecting 11 points of table data settings between the two ends.
- Table data is set not by percentages but directly by engineering unit. When the range type is set to linear, set scaled values.

- Points on the broken-line, An and Bn , must be set so that they increase in the following way $\left(A_{1}, B_{1}\right)=(0,0),\left(A_{2}, B_{2}\right)=(100,100)$ and so forth. If set points break this relationship, the point in conflict must be excluded to create the linearization table.

- When two equal points such as $\mathrm{A}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{A}_{2}$ are set for the A -axis, $\mathrm{B}_{1}$ shall be taken as the output value.


Constant-value operation data settings"

| No. | Item Code | Item | Factory Setting | User Setting | Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 7,006 | Operation mode | 0 |  | 0: Program operation <br> 1: Constant-value operation <br> [Note] <br> This setting can be changed only in the READY mode. |
| 2 | $5 \%$ | SP1 | 0 |  | This setting can be set in the SP1 lower to upper limit range in setup data settings $: 04$ and $: 8$ |
| 3 | 582 | Unused | 0 |  | [Note] <br> "- - - " is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 4 | E. 1 | Event 1 setting value | 9999 |  | -1999 to 9999 U (event type is deviation or SP) <br> 0 to 9999 U (event type is absolute value deviation) <br> -10.0 to $110.0 \%$ (event type is MV or MFB) <br> [Note]  <br> When the event configuration data type setting is $\geq 50$ <br> for each event, "---" is displayed and setting is not <br> possible.  |
| 5 | E-2 | Event 2 setting value | 9999 |  |  |
| 6 |  | Event 3 setting value | 9999 |  |  |
| 7 | - | Unused | - |  | [Note] <br> "- -- -" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 8 | - | Unused | - |  |  |
| 9 | - | Unused | - |  |  |
| 10 | - | Unused | - |  |  |
| 11 | $F$. | Proportional band (CH1) | 100.0 |  | P: 0.0 to $999.9 \%$ ( $0 \mathrm{D}, 6 \mathrm{D}$ output models) <br> 0.0 enables ON-OFF control. |
| 12 | i. | Reset time (CH1) | 0 |  | 0.1 to 999.9\% (models other than 0D and 6D |
| 13 | $\therefore$ d | Rate time ( CH 1 ) | 0 |  | models) |
| 14 | -i. | MV lower limit (CH1) | 0.0 |  | ; : 0 to 3600s |
| 15 | OH. | MV upper limit (CH1) | 100.0 |  | 0 disables integral action. |
| 16 | , E. | Manual reset (CH1) | 50.0 |  | $\Delta \quad: 0$ to 1200s |
| 17 | br. | Brake (CH1) | 0 |  | 0 disables derivative action. |
| 18 | $\triangle \mathrm{B}$. | Disturbance inhibit proportional band (CH1) | 100.0 |  | $\therefore: \quad-10.0$ to MV upper limit \% <br> of : MV lower limit to $110.0 \%$ <br> , - : 0.0 to $100.0 \%$ |
| 19 | $\therefore$ : | Disturbance inhibit reset time (CH1) | 120 |  | L, : 0 to 30 <br> 0 disables the brake function. |
| 20 | $\therefore \therefore$ | Disturbance inhibit rate time (CH1) | 0 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { : } 0.1 \text { to } 999.9 \% \\ & \text { : } 1 \text { to } 3600 \mathrm{~s} \end{aligned}$ |
| 21 | F--6 | Proportional band (for cool control) | 100.0 |  | 二元: 0 to 1200 <br> 0 disables derivative action. |
| 22 | ; - - | Reset time (CH1) (for cool control) | 0 |  | [Note] |
| 23 | - | Rate time (CH1) (for cool control) | 0 |  | - On OD and 6D output models, when setting is 0.0 , ON-OFF control is enabled. "- - -" is displayed for |
| 24 | 02.6 | MV lower limit (CH1) (for cool control) | 0.0 |  |  setting is not possible. |
| 25 | OH:- | MV upper limit (CH1) (for cool control) | 100.0 |  | - When variable parameter it - - setting is 2 (estimated position control only) on 2 G output models, "----" is |
| 26 | , E,- | Manual reset (CH1) (for cool control) | 50.0 |  | displayed for items and and setting is not possible. |
|  |  |  |  |  | - When ; setting is not 0, "- - -" is displayed for, $\boldsymbol{-}$ E and setting is not possible. <br> - When variable parameter $5 t$ setting is 0 (smart-tuning disabled), "---" is displayed for $t$,- and setting is not possible. <br> - When variable parameter $\boldsymbol{z} \boldsymbol{\theta} \boldsymbol{\theta}$ setting is 0 ( 2 degrees of freedom PID disabled), the items for $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$, $\boldsymbol{d} \boldsymbol{\Delta}$ are not displayed. <br> For details, see the Note for PID parameters. |
| 27 | - | Unused | - |  | [Note] <br> "- - --" is displayed and setting is not possible. |
| 28 | - | Unused | - |  |  |
| 29 | - | Unused | - |  |  |
| 30 | - | Unused | - |  |  |

# Chapter 8．PROGRAM SETUP <br> 8－1 Program Setup 

Programs can be set up when the DCP301 is in the basic display state．This is sometimes referred to as＂program－ ming＂in this manual．
If the DCP301 is not in the basic display state，press ${ }^{\text {DISP }}$ to set the controller to the basic display state．
Programming can be carried out more easily if the details of the setup are entered to a program chart before starting programming．

## ■ How to enter program setup

－Key operation
Press $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+\underbrace{\text { PROG }}$ in the basic display state to enter program setup．
In the program setup state，the PRG LED on the console lights，and the decimal points in the program No．display and segment No．display light．However，note that the DCP301 does not enter the program setup state in the following cases：
－When in the constant－value operation mode（when constant－value operation data ；odE setting is 1 ）
－When key lock is active（variable parameter is set to 2 or 4）
Also，the setup cannot be changed even if the DCP301 is in the program setup in the following case：
－When the program is protected（variable parameter ローに is set to 1 ）

## －Display start items

When the DCP301 enters the program setup state，display starts from the program No． and the segment No．pattern item．

## Selecting the program No．to set up

There are two ways of selecting the program No．to set up．
－Selecting the program No．before entering program setup
－Selecting the program No．after entering program setup
－Selecting the program No．before entering program setup
To select the program No．press $\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{ }$ or $\sigma$ if the DCP301 is in the basic display state in the READY mode．

## Handling Precautions

The program No．cannot be selected on the DCP301 when selecting the pro－ gram No．by external switch inputs．

For details，see 6－3 Program Selection（page 6－7）．
－Selecting the program No．after entering program setup
Each press of $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{\leftrightharpoons}+\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{\leftrightharpoons}$ in the program setup state increments the program No．When 19 is reached，the program No．returns to 1 ．Likewise，each press of $\stackrel{\text { FUnC }}{\square}+\sigma$ decrements the program No．When 1 is returned to，the program No．advances to 19 ．
However，note that when setup values are being entered（setting value is blinking）during program setup，press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$ first to quit entry of values and then press $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{\leftrightharpoons}+{ }^{\text {PROG }}$ or $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+\sigma$ to change the program No．

- Selecting the program No. after entering program setup (continued)

When you select the program No. by this method, the display changes to segment No. 1 and the pattern item on the programming map.
This method can be used, for example, to select a program No. to set up a program other than the No. being operated in the RUN mode. It can also be used to select a program No. to set up a program other than the currently selected No. by external switch input.

## Mode transition

The following diagram shows the transition between modes during program setup.
The following page describes the various mode transition states (1) to (16) in the diagram.


## - Description of mode transition states (see page 8-2.)

(1) Program setup is entered.
(2) Setup item on programming map is moved.
(3) Segment on programming map is moved.
(4) Entry of the No. 1 setup is started.
(5) No. 1 setting value incremented/decremented, and blinking digit is moved.
(6) Entry of No. 1 setup is completed.
${ }^{\text {ENT }}$ stores the value being entered to memory.
With items having a No. 2 setup, entry of the No. 2 setup value is started. When the item does not have a No. 2 setup, the setup display is returned to.

When $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{\leftrightharpoons}+\complement^{\text {CLR }}$ are pressed at an event/time event item, the setting for that segment is cleared.
When $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+\underbrace{\text { CLR }}$ are pressed at a G.Soak item, the setting for that segment is cleared.
(7) Pressing $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+{ }^{\text {CLR }}$ for a pattern item causes " $\because$ : , , " to blink to confirm clearing of the program from that segment onwards.

However, note that $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+\complement^{\text {ENT }}$ is disabled for currently running programs.
(8) $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$ clears the program from that segment onwards.
${ }^{\text {DISP }}$ does not clear the program and the setting display is returned to.
(9) No. 2 setup setting value incremented/decremented, and blinking digit moved
(10) Entry of No. 2 setup is completed.
${ }^{\text {ENT }}$ stores the value being entered to memory.
When $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+$ CLR are pressed at an event/time event item, the setting for that segment is cleared.
(11) Entry of values currently being entered completed without being stored to memory
(12) When $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{\hookrightarrow}+{ }^{\text {ENT }}$ are pressed at a pattern item, the display changes to the segment insert/delete screen, and " 1,5 , " is blinks.

However, note that $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+$ ENT $^{\text {EN }}$ is disabled for currently running programs.

(14) If $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$ is pressed at the " $\boldsymbol{\prime} \boldsymbol{\square} \boldsymbol{\square}$." display, a segment is inserted. If $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$ is pressed, a segment is "组E.".
(15) If ${ }^{\text {DISP }}$ is pressed, neither of segment delete or insert are carried out.

Press $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+\underbrace{\text { PROG }}$ to increment program Nos, and $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+\infty$ to decrement program Nos.
(16) Basic display state is returned to.

## Programming map

As shown in the figure below, the programming map is arranged in a matrix with the segment Nos. aligned along the horizontal axis and program setup items arranged along the vertical axis.

The area surrounded by thick black lines indicates the items that can be designated by segment No. and program setup item in the program setup state.
$\square, \infty$ : Moves to the left or right (i.e. moves segments)
$\triangle, \nabla$ : Moves up or down (i.e. moves program items).
The programming map below shows an example where segments No. 1 to No. 10 have been set up.

Shaded items $\square$ cannot be moved.

*1 The No. 10 segment is the final segment. A non-set segment is shown in the No. 11 segment.
*2 As PV type event is selected as the PV type for events 1 and 2 , only the No. 1 setting can be set up. As time event is selected as the event type for event 3 , the No. 1 and No. 2 settings can be set up.
*3 As all time events are selected as the event type in the time event, the No. 1 and No. 2 settings can be set up.
*4 This can be set as controller functions are selected and PID or ON-OFF control is carried out.
*5 As these are setting items for each program, the display and setting are common for all segments.

## Display details

The following figure shows the conventions used for displays in this manual.


## Setting up pattern items

(1) In the setting display state, move to the pattern item of the segment to be set up on the programming map.
(2) If you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, the upper display starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 1 setup.
(3) Press $\triangle, \varnothing, \varnothing$ or $\varpi$ to set to the No. 1 setup SP setting.

Setting range: SP1 lower to upper limit

(4) When you press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$, blinking on the upper display stops. The lower display then starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 2 setup.
(5) Press $\triangle, \sigma, \sigma$ or $\Phi$ to set to the No. 2 setup time setting.

Setting range: $\quad$ 0:00 to $99: 59$ ( $\mathrm{h}: \mathrm{min} / \mathrm{min}: \mathrm{s}$ )
0.0 to 599.9 ( 0.1 s )
(Select either of h:min or min:s as the time unit in setup datar. ": " is substituted by "." as it cannot be displayed.)
(6) When you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, blinking on the lower display stops.

- Display


[^0]
## Setting up events 1 to 3 items

## - When event type is PV type event

(1) In the setting display state, move to the event 1 to 3 items of the segment to be set up on the programming map.
(2) If you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, the upper display starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 1 setup.
(3) Press $\triangle, \boldsymbol{\square}, \boldsymbol{\sigma}$ or to set to the No. 1 setup event operating point setting.

Setting range: -1999 to 9999U
0 to 9999 (in case of absolute value deviation event)
-10.0 to $110.0 \%$ (in case of MV, MFB event)
(4) When you press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$, blinking on the upper display stops.
(When $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+$ CLR are pressed, the upper display returns to "- - - " and stops blinking.)

## - Display (PV type event)


-"- - - -" is displayed for the setting values in non-set segments.

- When setup data is set to 1 , event 1 to 3 items on the programming map are skipped and not displayed.


## - When event type is time event

(1) In the setting display state, move to the event 1 to 3 items of the segment to be set up on the programming map.
(2) If you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, the upper display starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 1 setup.
(3) Press $\triangle, \square, \square$ or $\Phi$ to set to the No. 1 setup ON time setting.

Setting range: 0:00 to 99:59 (h:min/min:s) 0.0 to 599.9 ( 0.1 s )
(Select either of h:min or min:s as the time unit in setup data 5 . 4 . " " is substituted by "." as it cannot be displayed.)
(4) When you press $\stackrel{\text { ENT }}{\leftrightharpoons}$, blinking on the upper display stops. The lower display then starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 2 setup.
(When $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+\xlongequal{\text { CLR }}$ are pressed, the upper and lower displays both return to "- - - " and blinking stops.)
(5) Press $\triangle, \square, \square$ or $\Phi$ to set to the No. 2 setup ON time setting.

Setting range: ON time setting + 0:01 to 99:59 (h:min/min:s)
ON time setting +0.1 to $599.9(0.1 \mathrm{~s})$
When you press $\stackrel{E N T}{\triangle}$, blinking on the upper display stops.
(6) (When $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+\complement^{\text {CLR }}$ are pressed, the upper display returns to "- - -" and stops blinking.)

## - Display (time event)


-"- - - -" is displayed for the setting values in non-set segments.

- When setup data 5 is set to 1 , event 1 to 3 items on the programming map are all skipped and not displayed.
- When the event type is set to time event and the ON time is set to $99: 59$, "---" is displayed for the ON time and the display does not blink. In this case, the OFF time cannot be set.
- When the event type is set to time event and the ON time is set higher than the time setting of the pattern item, event output at that segment is OFF. However, note that event output is ON when the mode changes to the END mode at segments whose ON time and pattern item time are equal.


## - When event type is controller status event

In this case, the event item on the programming map is skipped and not displayed.

## Setting up time events 1 to 5

(1) In the setting display state, move to the event 1 to 5 items of the segment to be set up on the programming map.
(2) If you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, the upper display starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 1 setup.
(3) Press $\triangle, \varnothing, \varpi$ or $\Phi$ to set to the No. 1 setup ON time setting.

Setting range: 0:00 to $99: 59$ ( $\mathrm{h}: \mathrm{min} / \mathrm{min}: \mathrm{s}$ )

$$
0.0 \text { to } 599.9 \text { (0.1s) }
$$

(Select either of h:min or min:s as the time unit in setup datat 5 . "." is substituted by "." as it cannot be displayed.)
(4) When you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, blinking on the upper display stops. The lower display then starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 2 setup.
(When $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+$ CLR are pressed, the upper and lower displays both return to "- - - " and blinking stops.)
(5) Press $\triangle, \square, \square$ or $\varnothing$ to set to the No. 2 setup ON time setting.

Setting range: ON time setting + 0:01 to 99:59 (h:min/min:s)
ON time setting +0.1 to $599.9(0.1 \mathrm{~s})$
(6) When you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, blinking on the upper display stops.
(When $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{巳}+\complement^{\text {CLR }}$ are pressed, the upper display returns to " --- " and stops blinking.)

## - Display



- "- -- -" is displayed for the setting values in non-set segments.
- On models that do not support time events, event 1 to 5 items on the programming map are all skipped and not displayed. The table below shows time events by a $\bigcirc$.

| tet Time event No. <br> setting value | T1 | T2 | T3 | T4 | T5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| 1 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| 2 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| 3 |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| 4 |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
| 5 |  |  |  |  |  |

- When setup data 5 is set to 1 , event 1 to 5 items on the programming map are all skipped and not displayed.
- When the ON time is set to $99: 59$, "----" is displayed as the OFF time, and the display does not blink.
- When the ON time is set higher than the time setting of the pattern item, event output at that segment is OFF. However, note that event output is ON when the mode changes to the END mode at segments whose ON time and pattern item time are equal.


## Setting up PID set No. items

(1) In the setting display state, move to the PID set No. items of the segment to be set up on the programming map.
(2) If you press $\stackrel{\text { ENT }}{\leftrightharpoons}$, the lower display starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 1 setup.
(3) Press $\triangle, \varnothing, \square$ or $\Phi$ to set to the No. 1 setup PID set No. setting.

Setting range: 0 to 8 (non heat/cool models)
0 to 4 (heat/cool models)
(4) When you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, blinking on the upper display stops.


- When setup data: i is set to 1 and PID set auto-switching ON is selected, the PID set No. items on the programming map are skipped and not displayed.
- On 5G output models, when setup data $\mathbf{i}$ is set to 1 and programmer functions are selected, the PID set No. items on the programming map are skipped and not displayed.
- On 3D output models, when setup data 5 is set to 1 and 3-position-proportional control is selected, the PID set No. items on the programming map are skipped and not displayed.
- When setup data 9 is set to 1 , the PID set No. items on the programming map are all skipped and not displayed.
- When the PID set No. setting is set to 0 , this means that the PID set No. of the previous segment is continued. When the PID set No. setting is set to 0 in the No. 1 segments, this is the same as being set to 1 .


## Setting up G.Soak (guarantee soak) items

(1) In the setting display state, move to the G.Soak item of the segment to be set up on the programming map.
(2) If you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, the lower display starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 1 setup.
(3) Press $\triangle, \varnothing, \square$ or $\Phi$ to set to the G.Soak width setting. Setting range: 0 to 1000 U
(4) When you press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$, blinking on the lower display stops. (When $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+C^{C L R}$ are pressed, the lower display returns to "- - -" and blinking stops.)

- Display

- "- - - -" is displayed for the setting values in non-set segments.

The G.Soak function does not work in non-set segments.

- When setup data is set to 1 , G.Soak items on the programming map are skipped and not displayed.


## Setting up G.Soak time-out items

(1) In the setting display state, move to the G.Soak time-out item of the segment to be set up on the programming map.
(2) If you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, the lower display starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 1 setup.
(3) Press $\triangle, \varnothing, \varnothing$ or $\varnothing$ to set to the G.Soak time-out width setting.

Setting range: 0:00 to $99: 59(\mathrm{~h}: \mathrm{min} / \mathrm{min}: \mathrm{s})$
0.0 to 599.9 ( 0.1 s )
(Select either of h:min or min:s as the time unit is setup data
" $\because$ " is substituted by "." as it cannot display.)
(4) When you press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$, blinking on the lower display stops.
(When $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+\underbrace{\text { CLR }}$ are pressed, the lower display returns to "- --" and blinking stops.)

- Display

- "- -- -" is displayed for the setting values in non-set segments.

The G.Soak time out function does not work in non-set segments.

- When setup data 5 is set to 1 , G.Soak time-out items on the programming map are skipped and not displayed.


## Setting up PV start items

(1) In the setting display state, move to the PV start items on the programming map. (The settings are common to all segments as the PV start items are setting items provided for each program.)
(2) If you press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$, the lower display starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 1 setup.
(3) Press $\triangle, \varnothing, \square$ or $\varnothing$ to set to the No. 1 setup PV start setting.

Setting range: 0 to 1
$0: \mathrm{PV}$ start disabled
1:PV start enabled
(4) When you press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$, blinking on the lower display stops.

- Display

- The settings are common to all segments as the PV start items are setting items provided for each program.
- When setup data $\mathbf{7}$ is set to 1 , PV start items on the programming map are skipped and not displayed.


## Setting up cycle items

(1) In the setting display state, move to the cycle items on the programming map.
(The settings are common to all segments as the cycle items are setting items provided for each program.)
(2) If you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, the lower display starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 1 setup.
(3) Press $\triangle, \varnothing, \square$ or $\varnothing$ to set to the No. 1 setup cycle setting. Setting range: 0 to 9999
(4) When you press $\underbrace{\text { ENT }}$, blinking on the lower display stops.


- The settings are common to all segments as the cycle items are setting items provided for each program.
- When setup data $\mathbf{i}^{\mathbf{i}}$ is set to 1 , cycle items on the programming map are skipped and not displayed.


## Setting up pattern link items

(1) In the setting display state, move to the pattern link items on the programming map. (The settings are common to all segments as the pattern link items are setting items provided for each program.)
(2) If you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, the lower display starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 1 setup.
(3) Press $\triangle, \square, \square$ or $\varnothing$ to set to the No. 1 setup pattern link setting.

Setting range: 0 to 19
0:Pattern link disabled
1 to 19: Pattern link destination program No.
(4) When you press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$, blinking on the lower display stops.

- Display

- The settings are common to all segments as the pattern link items are setting items provided for each program.
- When setup data $\boldsymbol{i} \boldsymbol{i}$ is set to 1 , pattern link items on the programming map are skipped and not displayed.


## Deleting programs

(1) In the setting display state, move to the pattern item of the segment from which the program is to deleted on the programming map.
To delete all the segments of a particular program, move to the No. 1 segment.
(2) If you press $\underbrace{\text { ENT }}$, the upper display starts blinking to indicate start of entry to the No. 1 setup.
(So far, the procedure is the same as that for setting the pattern item.)
(3) If you press ${ }^{\text {FUNC }}+\stackrel{\text { CLR }}{\leftrightarrows}$, the display changes to confirm clearing of the program, and "得, ", is displayed blinking in the upper display.
(4) Press $\stackrel{\text { ENT }}{\leftrightharpoons}$ to execute deletion of the program.
(5) The DCP301 returns to the setting display state, both the upper and lower displays change to "- - - -" to indicate no setting.

## - Display



- In the above procedure, $\xlongequal{\text { FUNC }}+\complement^{\text {CLR }}$ are pressed while entering values (SP setting value) to the No. 1 setup. However, the program can also be deleted by pressing $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{ }+$ CLR while entering values (time setting value) to the No. 2 setup.
- "- -- -" is displayed for the SP and time setting values in non-set segments.
- Currently running (RUN, HOLD, FAST, END) programs cannot be deleted.


## Inserting and deleting segments

(1) In the setting display state, move to the pattern item of the segment where the segment is to be inserted or deleted on the programming map.
(2) If you press $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{\leftrightharpoons}+\underbrace{\text { ENT }}$, the display changes to confirm insertion of the segment, and " $"$,
(3) If you press $\triangle$, the display changes to confirm insertion of the segment, and ",, $\boldsymbol{\prime}$ is displayed blinking in the upper display.
If you press $\varnothing$, the display changes to confirm deletion of the segment, and "EL, " is displayed blinking in the upper display.
 inserted.
If you press $\underbrace{\text { ENT }}$ while "E: " " is displayed on the upper display, the segment is deleted.
(5) The DCP301 returns to the setting display state.

- Display (inserting segment)

- Display (deleting segment)

- When you insert a segment, a new segment is automatically created at the currently displayed segment No., and all segment Nos. onward are incremented by one. The setting of the inserted segment is as follows:
SP setting value: Same value as original segment before the new segment was in serted
Time setting value: 0:10
Events, time events and G.Soak are not set, and the PID set No. is set to 0 .
- If you try to insert a segment in a program already containing 30 segments, pressing ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$ will not insert the segment.
- When you delete a segment, the next segment shifts down to the currently displayed segment No. and subsequent segment Nos. are decremented by one.

When you delete the last segment, the display changes to "----" indicating that nothing is set.

- Segments cannot be inserted or deleted from currently running (RUN, HOLD, FAST, END) programs.


## 8-2 Copying Programs

The DCP301 can be set for copying programs in the program operation READY mode in the basic display state. If the DCP301 is not in the basic display state, press ${ }^{\text {DISP }}$.

## Operation

(1) Set the DCP301 to the program operation READY mode.

Set variable parameter to either of 0,1 or 3 , and variable parameter, 0 to
(2) In the basic display state, press $\qquad$ or $\sigma$ to select the copy source program No.

However, note that the program No. cannot be selected on the console when controlling the DCP301 by external switch inputs.
For details, see 6-3 Program Selection (page 6-7).
(3) If you press $\triangle+$ PROG, "吅" is displayed on the upper display, and the copy destination program No. is displayed on the lower display.
(4) If you press $\triangle$ or $\sigma$, currently non-set program Nos. are displayed blinking in order as the copy destination program No.

When there are no non-set program Nos., "- - - -" is displayed on the lower display.
(5) If you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, program copy is executed, and the lower display stops blinking. To repeat the procedure, carry out steps (4) and (5) again.
(6) To quit program copy, press $\stackrel{\text { DISP. }}{\hookrightarrow}$.

- Display



## 8-3 General Reset

A general reset can be executed when the DCP301 is in the READY AUTO mode in the basic display state. If the DCP301 is not in the basic display state, press DISP.

A "general reset" involves the following operations:

- Clearing all program setups for program Nos. 1 to 19
- Returning parameter setups to their factory settings
- Changing the mode to the program operation READY AUTO mode


## Operation

(1) Set the DCP301 to the READY AUTO mode.

(2) If you press $\stackrel{\text { FUNC }}{\leftrightharpoons}+\stackrel{\text { CLR }}{\overbrace{}^{\text {DISP }} \text { in the basic display state, the display changes to con- }}$ firm execution of general reset, and "ת, $5 \mathbf{5}$ " is displayed on the upper display.
(3) If you press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$, the general reset is executed, and operation starts from startup at power ON.
If you press DISP, general reset is not executed, and the DCP301 returns to the basic display state.

- Display


In the constant-value operation mode, all of the program No., segment No. and profiles displays are cleared.

- If a RAM backup error occurs when the power is turned ON, the display changes to confirm general reset without pressing any of the keys on the console, and "马, $\boldsymbol{\square}$, is displayed in the upper display.

If you press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$, the general reset is executed. Other keys, however, cannot be operated.

- The following setup data items are not returned to their factory settings.
- 

However, note that if a RAM backup error occurs when the power is turned ON,
54 : 5 These are set to 0 when the input 1 range type is set to linear.
5: This is set to 1000 when the input 1 range type is set to linear.

## Chapter 9. TROUBLESHOOTING <br> 9-1 Self-diagnostics and Alarm Code Display


#### Abstract

Self-diagnostics functions are incorporated into the controller. The table on the following page shows the alarm codes that are displayed as a result of self-diagnostics.


## Self-diagnostics at power ON

- PROM error

An error in the system program stored to PROM has been detected. However, note that not all PROM errors are detected. Some errors are detected as controller operation errors.

The corresponding alarm code is displayed when this error is detected.

- Adjustment value error

An error in the analog I/O adjustment data stored to volatile memory has been detected.
The corresponding alarm code is displayed when this error is detected.

- RAM backup error

An error in the RAM backup function has been detected.
When this error is detected, a general reset is carried out.
An alarm code is not displayed for this error.

- Board configuration error

An error in the board configuration (combination of different PCBs) has been detected according to the catalog No. of the controller.

The corresponding alarm code is displayed when this error is detected.

## Self-diagnostics at each sampling cycle

- Analog input error

A probable cause of this error is a disconnected analog input. This error is detected when the analog input is outside the -10.0 to $110.0 \%$ range.

The corresponding alarm code is displayed when this error is detected.

- MFB (motor feedback) input error

Disconnected MFB input or a short-circuit has been detected on 2G output models.
The corresponding alarm code is displayed when this error is detected.

## ■ Intermittent self-diagnostics during operation

- Program error

An error in the program setup data stored to backup RAM has been detected.
The corresponding alarm code is displayed when this error is detected.

## - Parameter error

An error in the parameter setup data stored to backup RAM has been detected.
The corresponding alarm code is displayed when this error is detected.

## - Low battery voltage error

A drop in the battery voltage for backing up RAM data has been detected.
When the low battery voltage error is detected, the red BAT LED on the console blinks.

## Self－diagnostics only when certain functions are operating

## －MFB（motor feedback）adjustment error

This error is detected when MFB automatic adjustment is not going smoothly on 2 G output models．

The corresponding alarm code is displayed when this error is detected．
To clear this alarm，either execute automatic adjustment again or turn the power OFF then back ON again．

## Alarm code display

When an input error or controller error is detected in the basic display state，the alarm code and regular display are displayed alternately every second on the program No．and segment No．displays．The table below shows alarm codes and alarm descriptions．

When two or more alarms occur at the same time，the alarm codes are displayed from the smallest number upwards together with the regular display．
However，note that when setup data 5 has been set to＂ 1 ＂，alarm codes are not dis－ played．

## Alarm categories



（BAT LED on console blinks in case of low battery voltage．）

| Alarm Code | Alarm Name | Description | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fini | Input 1 over－range | Input 1 has exceeded 110\％FS | Check input 1 |
| F92\％ | Input 1 under－range | Input 1 has fallen below－10\％FS |  |
| Fi67 | Input 1 RTD disconnection A | RTD line $A$ is disconnected． | Check line of RTD（resis－ tance temperature detector） connected to input 1 for disconnection，and terminal connections． |
| F288 | Input 1 RTD disconnection B | RTD line $B$ or lines $A B C$ are disconnected． |  |
| 91898 | Input 1 RTD disconnection C | RTD line C is disconnected． |  |
| F： 68 | MFB disconnection | MFB（ $\mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{T}, \mathrm{G}$ ）line（s）is disconnected． | Check MFB wiring． |
|  | MFB short－circuit | Y－G line or Y－T－G line is short－ circuited． |  |
| 明： | MFB adjustment impossible | Faulty wiring，motor incompatibility etc． | Check wiring of MFB switch－ ing relay or motor specifica－ tions． |
| F：76 | A／D trouble | A／D converter has malfunctioned．＊3 | Ask for repair． |
| 砍旦： | Board configuration error | Faulty board configuration | Ask for repair． |
| 9196 | Program error | Damaged program setup data | Check program setup，and reset damaged data．＊1 |
| 51987 | Parameter error | Damaged parameter setup data | Check parameter setup，and reset damaged data．＊2 |
| 14：98 | Adjustment value error | Damaged analog input／output adjustment data | Ask for repair． |
| 8194 | PROM error | Damaged system program | Ask for repair． |

＊1 $5: 5$ goes out even if program setup data other than the damaged data is reset．
＊2 $\quad$ ：
＊3 Input data is not updated．An over range or under range condition does not necessarily occur．

## 9-2 Trouble during Key Entry

The program No. does not change by pressing ${ }^{\text {prog }}$ in basic display state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: |
| Program selection by external switch input not 0. | Set all external switch inputs RSW8 to 12 OFF. |
| The controller is not in the READY mode. | Reset the controller. |
| The controller is in the constant-value operation mode. | Set constant-value operation data itasetting to 0 . |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter setting to 0 to 2 . |

$\square$ The program No. does not change by pressing $\sigma$ in the basic display state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: |
| Program selection by external switch input not 0 | Set all external switch inputs RSW8 to 12 OFF. |
| The controller is not in the READY mode. | Reset the controller. |
| The controller is in the constant-value operation mode. | Set constant-value operation data itas setting to 0 . |
| Entry changeable display state by in MANUAL mode | Press ${ }^{\text {DISP }}$ |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter setting to 0 to 2 . |

■ The controller does not change to RUN mode by pressing anmo in the basic display state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :--- |
| The currently selected program in READY <br> mode has not been set up. | Select an already set up program. |
| The controller is in the END mode. | Reset the controller to READY mode. |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter $2 .-$ setting to 0 to 2. |

## ■ The controller does not change to HOLD mode by pressing ${ }^{\text {annao }}$ in the basic dis-

 play state| Cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: |
| The controller is in the READY or FAST mode. | RUN mode is entered from READY or FAST mode. Press RUN/HOLD key again. |
| The controller is in the END mode. | Reset the controller to READY mode, and press RUNHOD twice. |
| The controller is in the constant-value operation mode. |  |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter setting to 0 to 2 . |

## - The controller cannot be reset by pressing $\stackrel{\text { PRog }}{\sim}+$ numpo $^{\text {in }}$ the basic display state

"Reset in the program operation mode" refers to switching to the READY mode and returning to the No. 1 segment.
"Reset in the constant-value mode" refers to switching to the READY mode.

| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :--- |
| The controller is in the READY mode. | Press RunHolo to set the controller to the RUN mode. (The <br> controller can be reset in case of external switch input or <br> communications even in the READY mode.) |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter: setting to 0 to 2. |

## The program is not advanced by pressing $\underbrace{\text { Prog }}+{ }^{\text {Disp }}$ in the basic display state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: |
| The controller is in the READY mode. | Press RUNHOL to set the controller to the RUN mode. (The controller can be reset in case of external switch input or communications even in the READY mode.) |
| The controller is in the END mode. | Press $\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{C}+{ }^{\text {RUNHOD }}$ to set the controller to the READY mode, and press RuNHOL again to set the controller to the RUN mode. |
| The controller is in the constant-value operation mode. |  |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter setting to 0 to 2 . |

■ The controller does not change to FAST mode by pressing $\xlongequal{\text { Func }+\infty \text { in the basic }}$ display state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: |
| The controller is in the READY mode. | Press runhol to set the controller to the RUN mode. (The controller can be reset in case of external switch input or communications even in the READY mode.) |
| The controller is in the END mode. | Press $\stackrel{\text { PROG }}{C}+{ }^{\text {RUNHOLD }}$ to set the controller to the READY mode, and press $\stackrel{\text { RuNHOLD }}{ }$ again to set the controller to the RUN mode. |
| The controller is in the constant-value operation mode. | Set constant-value operation data it metting to 0 . |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter setting to 0 to 2 . |

## ■ The controller does not change to MANUAL mode by pressing ${ }^{A M}$ in the basic

 display state| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :--- |
| ON-OFF control is being carried out by 0D <br> and 6D outputs. | Set PID set setting in use to other than 0.0 and switch <br> to PID control from ON-OFF control. |
| 3-position-proportional control is selected by <br> 3D output. | Set setup data 5 <br> control from 3-position-proportional control. |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter 5 setting to 0 to 2. |

The controller does not change to AUTO mode by pressing ${ }^{A M}$ in the basic display state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :---: |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter setting to 0 to 2. |

## Auto-tuning (AT) is not started by pressing ${ }^{A T}$ in the basic display state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: |
| The controller is in the READY mode. | Press ${ }_{\text {RUNHOLD }}$ to set the controller to the RUN mode. |
| The controller is in the MANUAL mode. | Press $\stackrel{A M}{ }$ to set the controller to the AUTO mode. |
| Input 1 over-range | Correctly wire input 1 to correct input state. |
| Controller set not to execute AT. | Set variable parameter $\boldsymbol{F} \mathrm{L}$ setting to other than 0 . |
| The controller is set to programmer functions by 5G output. | Set setup data - $\mathbf{S}^{\text {a }}$ setting to 0 . |
| This is a heat/cool model. | AT cannot be executed by 3D and 5K outputs. |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter $\mathrm{S}^{\text {a }}$ setting to 0 to 2 . |

Auto-tuning (AT) is not canceled by pressing ${ }^{\text {AT }}$ in the basic display state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :--- |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter $5:$ setting to 0 to 2. |

■ Setting group other than "FF,-F" is not displayed by pressing ${ }^{\text {PARA }}$ by selecting the setting group in parameter set state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :---: |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter $:-$ setting to 0,1 or 3. |

 setting group in parameter set state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :--- |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter $:-$ setting to 0 or 3. |

■ The controller does not enter the setting entry state by pressing $\stackrel{\text { ENT }}{\checkmark}$ in the parameter setup state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :--- |
| "- ---" is displayed on the lower display. | This cannot be displayed nor set. This item sometimes <br> can be displayed or set by changing the setting of <br> related items. |
| Unchangeable data is displayed on the lower <br> display. | This is a display-only item. |

- The controller does not change to setup group selection state and setting entry state continues by pressing pafa in parameter setting entry state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :--- |
| The controller displays items by PARA <br> ment. | Press <br> state, and press |

■ The controller does not change to program setup state by pressing $\stackrel{\text { func }}{ }+\underbrace{\text { Prog }}$ in the basic display state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :--- |
| The controller is in the constant-value opera- <br> tion mode. | Set constant-value operation data $\%$ setting to 0. |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter: setting to 0,1 or 3. |

$\square$ The controller does not change to the setting entry state by pressing ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$ in the basic display state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: |
| The program setup cannot be changed. | Set program parameter $F, 5$ setting to 0. |

$\square$ Items cannot be changed by pressing $\Delta$ in program setup state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :--- |
| The pattern item has not been set. | Set SP and time data. |
| Programming items are set to "display OFF". | All setup data! $5: 8$ to : i i settings are "1". Set <br> necessary items to 0. |

Event items cannot be displayed by repeatedly pressing $\Delta \sim$ in program setup state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: |
| Event type is controller status event. | Set event type (E: tion date to one of 0 to 11 or 50 . |
| Programming items are set to "display OFF". | Set setup datase setting to 0 . |

$\square$ Time events cannot be displayed by repeatedly pressing $\Delta \infty$ in program setup state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :--- |
| Time event is assigned to segment No. event. | Change event configuration datat: setting and assign <br> to time event. |
| This model does not support time events. | Select a mode that supports time events (option). |
| Programming items are set to "display OFF". | Set setup data setting to 0. |

$\square$ PID set items cannot be displayed by repeatedly pressing $\Delta \sigma$ in program setup state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: |
| PID set auto-switching is set to ON. | Set setup data : i i setting to 0 . |
| The controller is set to programmer function by 5G output. | Set setup data $\mathbf{S}^{8}$ setting to 0 . |
| 3-position control is selected by 3D output. | Set setup data 5 setting in use to 0 and switch to PID control from 3-position control. |
| Programming items are set to "display OFF". |  |

$\square$ G.Soak items cannot be displayed by repeatedly pressing $\Delta$ © in program setup state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: |
| Programming items are set to "display OFF". | Set setup data 5 setting to 0. |

■ PV start items, cycle items and pattern link items cannot be displayed by repeatedly pressing $\Delta$ in program setup state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: |
| Programming items are set to "display OFF". | Set setup data ${ }^{\mathbf{7}} \mathbf{7}$ setting to 0 . |



| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :--- |
| The program setup cannot be changed. | Set program parameter,-5:- setting to 0. |
| The program being set up is being operated <br> (RUN. HOLD, FAST, END). | Reset the controller. |
| Not pattern item on programming map | Move to pattern item on programming map. |
| Pattern item of non-set segment on program- <br> ming map | Either move to already set up segment, or set up <br> segment. |

■ Program deletion cannot be confirmed by pressing $\stackrel{\text { func }}{ }+{ }^{\text {CLB }}$ while entering pattern items in program setup state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :--- |
| The program being set up is being operated <br> (RUN. HOLD, FAST, END). | Reset the controller. |

## The program cannot be copied by pressing $\Delta+\underbrace{\text { PRog }}$ in the basic display state

| Cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: |
| The mode is not the READY mode. | Reset the controller. |
| The program of the currently selected program No. is not set up. | Select a program No. whose program is already set. |
| The controller is in the constant-value operation mode. |  |
| The program is protected. | Set variable parameter, -5 setting to 0 . |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter setting to 0,1 or 3 . |



| Cause | Remedy |
| :--- | :--- |
| The mode is not the READY mode. | Reset the controller. |
| The mode is the MANUAL mode. | Execute auto operation. |
| Program is protected. | Set variable parameter, 5 setting to 0. |
| Key lock is enabled. | Set variable parameter -5 setting to 0. |

## 9-3 Motor Adjustment is Impossible

There are two ways of wiring a motor to the DCP301: wiring for direct motor rotation and wiring for reverse motor rotation. When wired for direct motor rotation, the motor rotates in clockwise ( $\mathrm{CW} \curvearrowright$ ) direction when DCP301 output increases. There are two ways of making the motor rotate in the reverse direction (counterclockwise: CCW) depending on your control requirements (e.g. cooling control):

- By switching the control operating direction on the DCP301 with the motor wired to the DCP301 for direct motor rotation as it is, or
- By wiring the motor to the DCP301 for reverse motor rotation.

The control operating direction (direct/reverse) can be switched on this controller. If the motor is wired to the controller for direct motor rotation, the DCP301 can be easily set up for control in either direction. This makes it easier to remedy trouble that may occur during controller operation. For this reason, we recommend wiring the motor to the DCP301 for direct motor operation.

 the motor has been wired to the controller in the wrong way.
By this function, the DCP301 judges reverse direction wiring in the same way as direct direction wiring, and does not generate an alarm. If the setting of variable parameter $\overline{\prime \prime},-\sigma^{\prime}$ is left at the factory setting (" 0 "), motor operation is continued.

The following tables summarize the phenomena that occur according to how the motor and DCP301 are wired when the motor is automatically adjusted (variable parameter $\bar{i},-\boldsymbol{f}$ setting 1 is input). Motor rotation is started from the fully closed position (motor is turned as far as possible CCW).
The values displayed in the lower display in the tables are only examples. Alarms are displayed after the motor fully closes or fully opens.

## Normal wiring for direct motor rotation

| Upper Display | Lit LEDs | Lower Display | Motor Action | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | OT2 <br> OT1 | Readout decreases from 1000 to 500 and stabilizes. <br> Readout increases from 500 to 9500 and stabilizes. | CCW <br> CW | If the motor rotates CCW when OT2 lights, motor terminals 1 and 2 are wired for direct rotation. |

## - Normal wiring for reverse motor rotation

| Upper Display | Lit LEDs | Lower Display | Motor Action | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\overline{O T 2}$ <br> OT1 | Readout decreases from 9000 to 500 and stabilizes. <br> Readout increases from 500 to 9500 and stabilizes. | CW CCW | If the motor rotates CW when $1 \leftrightarrow 2$ and $G \leftrightarrow Y$ are reversed and OT2 lights, motor terminals 1 and 2 are wired for reverse rotation. |

Alarm display caused by wrong wiring and causes

| Upper Display | Lit LEDs | Lower Display | Motor Action | Alarm Display | Cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { OT2 } \\ & \text { OT1 } \end{aligned}$ | Display increases and stabilizes. <br> Display decreases and stabilizes. | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{CCW} \\ & \mathrm{CW} \end{aligned}$ | Fi: | $\mathrm{G} \leftrightarrow Y$ <br> reversed |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { OT2 } \\ & \text { OT1 } \end{aligned}$ | Display decreases and stabilizes. <br> Display stabilizes at 9999. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CCW } \\ & \text { CW } \end{aligned}$ | H: 2 | $\mathrm{T} \leftrightarrow \mathrm{G}$ <br> reversed |
| -8, | OT2 | Display stabilizes at 9999. | CCW | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{A}: 18 \\ & \mathrm{AO} \end{aligned}$ | $T \leftrightarrow Y$ <br> reversed |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { OT2 } \\ & \text { OT1 } \end{aligned}$ | Display increases and stabilizes. <br> Display decreases and stabilizes. | CW <br> CCW | 8: 8 | $1 \leftrightarrow 2$ <br> reversed |
| -8, | OT2 | Display stabilizes at 9999. | CW | $\begin{aligned} & 8: 18 \\ & 8: 12 \end{aligned}$ | $1 \leftrightarrow 2$ <br> reversed, $T \leftrightarrow G$ reversed |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { OT2 } \\ & \text { OT1 } \end{aligned}$ | Display decreases and stabilizes. <br> Display stabilizes at 9999. | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{CW} \\ & \mathrm{CCW} \end{aligned}$ | H: 2 | $1 \leftrightarrow 2$ <br> reversed, $T \leftrightarrow Y$ reversed |

## 9-4 Replacing the Battery

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

Before replacing the battery, be sure to turn the power OFF. Failure to do so might cause electric shock.

Do not touch internal components immediately after turning the power OFF to replace the battery. Doing so might cause burns.

- Do not insert the battery with the polarities (+,-) reversed.
- Do not use damaged (broken battery skin, leaking battery fluid) batteries.
- Do not throw batteries into fires, or charge, short-circuit, disassemble or heat batteries.
- Store batteries in low-temperature, dry locations.

Failure to observe the above cautions may cause batteries to emit heat or split, or battery fluid to lead.

Store batteries out of the reach of small children.
Batteries are small and are easy to swallow. If a child swallows a battery, consult a physician immediately.

(1)
Return used batteries to Honeywell sales/service office or your dealer. When disposing of used batteries at the user site, observe local bylaws.

## ! Handling Precautions

- Before handling components inside the controller, touch a grounded metal part to remove any static electricity from the body. Static electricity may cause damage to controller components.
- Batteries left in storage for a long time discharge electricity, reducing their service life. Purchase new batteries as required.

The parameter setups and program setups on the DCP301 are stored to battery backed up memory (RAM). So, stored setups are held in memory even if the controller is turned OFF.

However, when battery voltage becomes low, stored setups are no longer held in memory when the controller is turned OFF.

## ■ BAT LED blinking

When low battery voltage is detected, the BAT LED on the console blinks. The voltage level for detection of low battery voltage is set higher than the required voltage level for holding stored setups in memory.

Accordingly, as soon as the BAT LED starts blinking, stored setups can still be held in memory. However, if the controller is turned back ON after being left for a long time and the BAT LED blinks, setups stored to memory may be damaged.

## Items to prepare

- Phillips head screwdriver
- New lithium battery: Model No. 81446431-001


## Replacement procedure

## $!$ Handling Precautions

- Replace with the lithium battery set (model No.: 81446431-001). The lithium battery set can be ordered from Yamatake Corporation.
- When removing or mounting the RAM board or battery connectors, do not use metallic tools. Doing so might short-circuit electrical circuits.
- While the battery is removed for battery replacement, the capacitor on the RAM board backs up the contents of memory.

As this capacitor is charged, make sure that the controller is left ON for at least 1h before replacing the battery. Insert the new battery on the RAM board within 24 h of turning the controller OFF.

When the BAT LED starts blinking, follow the procedure below to replace the battery.
(1) Leave the controller turned ON for at least 1 h .
(2) Turn the power OFF.
(3) Remove the key cover from the console, and fully loosen the lock screw under $\qquad$ with a Phillips screwdriver.
>> The body comes out towards you.

(4) Before handling components inside the controller, touch a grounded metal part to remove any static electricity from the body.
(5) Pull the body out towards you to remove from the case. >> You should be able to see the button-shaped battery on the left facing the body.

(6) Place the body on its save on a desk or flat surface so that the side on which the battery is installed is facing up.
(7) Remove the battery from its gray holder.
(8) Remove the RAM board (approx. $3 \mathrm{~cm} \times 8 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) with the battery still connected to the board.
The RAM board is connected to the base board by two connectors.

## 1. Handling Precautions

When placing the RAM board on the desk, make sure that the solder surface of the board is face down. If the component mounting surface is placed face down, the components may become damaged.

(9) Remove the battery connector from the RAM board.

(10) Connect the connector of the new battery to the RAM board making sure that it is inserted the correct direction.
(11) Mount the RAM Board making sure that it is mounted in the correct direction. Do not insert the battery cable under the RAM board.

(12) Fit the battery into the gray holder so that the battery cable is above the RAM board.

(13) Insert the body into the case.

Do not exert excessive force if the body cannot easily fit into the case. Also, make sure that the boards mounted on the body are not loose or twisted.
(14) Tighten the lock screw while slightly pushing in the controller's console. Take care not to overtighten the screw.
(15) Turn the controller ON, and make sure that the BAT LED is out.

- The following serves as a general guideline for when to replace the battery:

About 3 years when using the controller under standard operating conditions (operating temperature: $23 \pm 2^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) with the controller ON

About 10 years when using the controller under standard operating conditions (operating temperature: $23 \pm 2^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) with the controller OFF
Using the controller in a higher operating temperature will shorten its service life.

- Setups are held in memory even if the BAT LED is blinking.
- The controller operates in one of two ways when memory contents are damaged.
(1)", ", ", is displayed when the controller is turned ON and regular operation is not started.
(If this happens, press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$ to execute a general reset. This restores parameter setups to factory settings and clears the program setup.)
(2) Regular operation is started when the controller is turned ON, and one or both of alarm codes 518 and/or 9 : 97 is displayed.


## Chapter 10. DISPOSAL

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

(1)
Return used batteries to Honeywell sales/service office or your dealer. When disposing of used batteries at the user site, observe local bylaws.

When discarding, remove the battery and dispose of both the product and the battery as industrial waste, following local regulations.

- Battery removal method

See 9-4 Replacing the battery (page 9-10).

## Chapter 11. SPECIFICATIONS

## 11-1 Specifications

| Item |  | Specification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Program | Number of programs | 19 |
|  | Number of segments | 30 per program |
|  | Segment setting system | RAMP-X system: Set by set points (SP) and time. |
|  | Segment time | 0 to 99h 59min, 0 to 99 min 59 s or 0.0 to 599.9s (time unit selectable) |
|  | Basic time accuracy | $\pm 0.01 \%$ ( 0.1 s delay when segment time setting $=0$ ) |
|  | Events (3) | Set operating point. |
|  | Time events (5) | Set ON and OFF times. |
|  | PID set No. | Set 0 to 8 (Set 0 for continuation of previous segment) (Set 0 to 4 on heat/cool models.) |
|  | G. Soak | Sets G.Soak width 0 to 1000U. |
|  | PV start | Sets program ON/OFF. |
|  | Cycle | Sets program count 0 to 9999. |
|  | Pattern link | Sets program No. 0 to 19 (0: no link) |
|  | Tag | Sets 8 alphanumerics for each program (not displayed on controller) |
| Input | Input type | ```Thermocouple: K, E, J, T, B, R, S (JIS C 1602-1981) WRe5-26 (Hoskins Data) PR40-20 (Johnson Matthey Data) Ni -NiMo (General Electric Data) N (N.B.S. Monograph 161) PLII (Engelhard Industries Data (IPTS68)) DIN U, DIN L (DIN 43710-1985) Gold iron chromel (Hayashidenko Data) Resistance temperature detector (RTD): Pt100, JPt100 (JIS C 1604-1989) DC current: \(\quad 4\) to \(20 \mathrm{~mA}, 0\) to \(20 \mathrm{~mA}, 0\) to 10 mA DC voltage: \(\quad-10\) to \(+10 \mathrm{mV}, 0\) to \(100 \mathrm{mV}, 0\) to \(1 \mathrm{~V},-1\) to \(+1 \mathrm{~V}, 1\) to \(5 \mathrm{~V}, 0\) to \(5 \mathrm{~V}, 0\) to 10 V Multi-range of thermocouple, resistance temperature detector DC voltage, and DC current (see page 2-8, 2-9).``` |
|  | Input readout accuracy | $\pm 0.1 \% \mathrm{FS} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ (varies according to standard conditions, display value conversion and range) <br> - At $-100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ max. of K and T thermocouples: $\quad \pm 1^{\circ} \mathrm{C} 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> - At $260^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ max. of B thermocouple: $\pm 4 \% \mathrm{FS} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> At 260 to $800^{\circ} \mathrm{C}: \quad \pm 0.4 \% \mathrm{FS} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> At 800 to $1800^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : $\pm 0.2 \% \mathrm{FS} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> - At $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ max. of R and S thermocouples: $\pm 0.2 \% \mathrm{FS} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> At 100 to $1600^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : $\pm 0.15 \% \mathrm{FS} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> - At $300^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ max. of PR40-20 thermocouple: $\pm 2.5 \% \mathrm{FS} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> At 300 to $800^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : $\pm 1.5 \% \mathrm{FS} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> At 800 to $1900^{\circ} \mathrm{C}: \quad \pm 0.5 \% \mathrm{FS} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> - Golden iron chromel thermocouple: $\pm 1.5 \mathrm{~K} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> - 2-digit range past decimal point by resistance thermometer detector input: $\pm 0.15 \% \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> - At 0 to 10 mV range: $\pm 0.15 \% \mathrm{FS} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> - At $-100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ max. of DIN U thermocouple: $\pm 2^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> At -100 to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : $\pm 1^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ <br> - At $-100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ max. of DIN L thermocouple: $\pm 1.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 1 \mathrm{U}$ |
|  | Input sampling cycle | 0.1 s |
|  | Input bias current | Thermocouple, dc voltage input: $\pm 1.3 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ max. (at peak value, under standard conditions) At 1 V min. range: $3 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ max. |
|  | Input impedance | dc current input: $50 \Omega \pm 10 \%$ (under operating conditions) |
|  | Measuring current | RTD input: $1.04 \mathrm{~mA} \pm 0.02 \mathrm{~mA}$, current flow from terminal A (under operating conditions) |
|  | Influence of wiring resistance |  |
|  | Allowable parallel resistance | Thermocouple disconnection detection allowable parallel resistance: $1 \mathrm{M} \Omega \mathrm{min}$. |
|  | Max. allowable input | Thermocouple, dc voltage input: -5 to +15 Vdc <br> dc current input: $50 \mathrm{mAdc}, 2.5 \mathrm{Vdc}$ |
|  | Burnout | Upscale and downscale can be internally selected. (dc current input and dc voltage input of 1 V or more are only downscaled.) |


| Item |  | Specification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input | Over-range detection threshold | 110\%FS min.: Upscaled <br> -10\%FS max.: Downscaled (Note that F50 range is not downscaled. Lower readout limit of B 18 range is $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$.) |
|  | Cold junction compensation accuracy | $\pm 0.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (under standard conditions) |
|  | Influence of surrounding temperature on cold junction compensation | $\pm 0.2^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (at 0 to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ range) |
|  | Cold junction compensation system | Internal/external ( $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ only) compensation selectable |
|  | Scaling | -1999 to 9999U (settable at dc voltage and dc current ranges. Reverse scaling and decimal point repositioning possible) |
|  | Square root extraction | Dropout 0.1 to $10.0 \%$, Possible by dc current and voltage ranges |
|  | Linearization table approximation | 12 (both line ends fixed, 11 points variable) |
|  | Input bias | -1000 to 1000U variable |
|  | Digital filter | 0.0 to 120.0s variable (filter OFF at 0.0) |
| External Switch (RSW) Input | Number of inputs | 12 |
|  | Types of connectable outputs | Dry contacts (relay contact) and open-collector (current sink to ground) |
|  | Terminal voltage (open) | 10.4 to 12.6 V (under operating conditions) across common terminal (terminal(25) and each input terminal |
|  | Terminal current (shortcircuit) | 5.0 to 6.6 mA across each terminal (under operating conditions) |
|  | Allowable contact resistance (dry contact) | ON: $700 \Omega \max$. (under operating conditions) <br> OFF: $10 \mathrm{k} \Omega \mathrm{min}$. (under operating conditions) |
|  | Residual current (allowable open-collector ON) | 3 V max. (under operating conditions) |
|  | Leakage current (allowable open-collector OFF) | 0.1 mA max. (under operating conditions) |
|  | Parallel connection to other instruments | Can be connected to DCP301/302 series. |
|  | Assignments (fixed) | RUN, HOLD, RESET, ADV, program No. |
|  | Assignments (variable) | FAST, PV start, AT, AUTO/MANUAL, G.Soak cancel, reverse/direct action |
|  | Input sampling cycle | 0.1 s |
|  | ON detection min. hold time | 0.2s (program No. 0.4s) |
| Indication /Programmer | Upper display | Green 4-digit, 7-segment LED <br> This normally displays PV values. Item codes are displayed in parameter setup. |
|  | Lower display | Orange 4-digit, 7-segment LED <br> This normally displays SP values. Setting values are displayed in parameter setup. |
|  | Program No. display | Green 2-digit, 7-segment LED This normally displays program No. |
|  | Segment No. display | Green 2-digit, 7-segment LED <br> This normally displays segment No. Item Nos. are displayed in parameter setup, and alarm No. is displayed when alarm occurs. |
|  | Profile display | 6 orange LEDs <br> Displays program pattern rise, soak and fall tendencies. |
|  | Status displays | 22 round LEDs  <br> Modes: RUN, HLD, MAN, PRG (green) <br> Display details: PV, SP, OUT, TM, CYC (green) <br> Battery voltage: BAT (red) (blinks at low voltage) <br> Status: AT, OT1, OT2, OT3 (orange) <br> Events: EV1, EV2, EV3, T1, T2, T3, T4, T5 (orange) |
|  | Operation keys | 13 rubber keys |
|  | Loader connector port | 1 (dedicated cable with stereo miniplugs) |


| Item |  | Specification |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mode | Program operation mode | READY: Ready to run program (control stop/program No. selectable) <br> RUN: Program run <br> HOLD: Program hold <br> FAST: Program fast-forward <br> END: Program end |  |
|  |  | AUTO: Automatic operation <br> MANUAL: Manual operation (output controlled on console) |  |
|  | Constant-value operation mode | READY: Ready to run program (control stop) <br> RUN: Program run |  |
|  |  | AUTO: Automatic operation <br> MANUAL: Manual operation (output controlled on console) |  |
| Control | PID control | Proportional band (P) | 0.0 to $999.9 \%$ (0D, 6D output), ON-OFF control by 0.0 0.1 to $999.9 \%$ (2G, 5G, 3D, 5K output) |
|  |  | Rate time (I) | 0 to 3600s, PD control by 0 |
|  |  | Reset time (D) | 0 to 1200s, PI control by 0 |
|  |  | MV limit | $\begin{array}{ll}\text { Lower limit: } & -10.0 \text { to upper limit \% } \\ \text { Upper limit: } & \text { Lower limit to } 110.0 \%\end{array}$ |
|  |  | Manual reset | 0.0 to 100.0\% |
|  |  | Number of PID sets | 8 sets for program operation + 1 set for constant-value operation |
|  |  | PID set selection | Segment designation/automatic zone selection can be switched by program operation |
|  |  | MV change limit | 0.0 to $10.0 \% / 0.1 \mathrm{~s}$, no limit by 0.0 |
|  |  | Auto-tuning | Automatic setting of PID value by limit cycle system + Neuro \& Fuzzy (2 degrees of freedom PID) and Smart systems (executable by 0D, 2G, 5G and 6D outputs) |
|  |  | ON-OFF control differential | 0 to 1000U (settable by 0D and 6D outputs) |
|  |  | Position-proportional dead zone | 0.5 to $25.0 \%$ (settable by 2G output) |
|  |  | Heat/cool dead zone | -100.0 to 50.0\% (settable by 3D and 5K outputs) |
|  | 3-position control | Deviation lower limit | 0 to 1000 U (settable when 3-position control is selected by 3D output) |
|  |  | Deviation upper limit |  |
|  |  | Deviation lower limit hysteresis |  |
|  |  | Deviation upper limit hysteresis |  |
|  | Reverse/direct action switching | Switchable | (0D, 2G, 5G, 6D outputs) |
|  | Programmer function | Switching | MV output can be switched to SP output (5G output). |
|  |  | Scaling | Supported |
|  |  | Output resolution | 1/10000 |



| Item |  | Specification |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Event/ <br> Time <br> Event <br> Output | Events 1, 2 | Relay contact output | Contact type: 1 a <br> Contact rating: $1 \mathrm{~A}(240 \mathrm{Vac} / 30 \mathrm{Vdc}$, resistive load) <br> Life: $100,000$ operations (at rating $)$ <br> Min. switching voltage, current:  <br>  $10 \mathrm{~V}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
|  | Event 3 | Relay contact output | Contact type: 1a1b <br> Contact rating: $2 \mathrm{~A}(240 \mathrm{Vac} / 30 \mathrm{Vdc}$, resistive load) <br> Life: $100,000$ operations (at rating $)$ <br> Min. switching voltage, current:  <br>  $10 \mathrm{~V}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
|  | Time events 1 to 5 | Open-collector output | External supply voltage: 10 to 29 Vdc <br> Max. load current: $70 \mathrm{~mA} /$ load <br> OFF leakage current: 0.1 mA <br> ON residual voltage: 1.6 V max. |
|  | Event 1 to 3 settings Time event 1 to 5 settngs | Event type | PV type events: PV, deviation, absolute value <br> deviation, SP, MV, MFB <br> Controller status events: RUN+HOLD+FAST+END, READY, <br>  <br>  <br> RUN, HOLD, FAST, END, G.Soak <br> standby, MANUAL, auto-tuning <br>  executing, constant-value operation, <br>  <br>  <br> MFB estimated position control, sum <br> of all alarms, PV range alarm, <br> controller alarms, low battery voltage,  <br> Time events: setting on console, ADV <br> Segment No. events (Time event 1 to <br> 5 only) |
|  |  | Event standby | ON/OFF selectable |
|  |  | Event hysteresis | 0 to 200 U (event types PV, deviation, absolute value deviation or SP) <br> 0.0 to $20.0 \%$ (event types MV or MFB) |
|  |  | Event ON delay | 0 to 3600s |
| Communications | Communications system | Communications standard | RS-485 |
|  |  | Network | Multidrop (DCP301 provided with only slave node functionality) 1 to 31 units max. |
|  |  | Data flow | Half duplex |
|  |  | Synchronization | Start-stop synchronization |
|  | Interface system | Transmission system | Balanced (differential) |
|  |  | Data line | Bit serial |
|  |  | Signal line | 5 transmit/receive lines (3-wire connection also possible) |
|  |  | Transmission speed | 4800, 9600bps |
|  |  | Transmission distance | 500m max. (total) |
|  |  | Other | Conforming to RS-485 |


| Item |  | Specification |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Display characters | Char. bit count 11bits | 11bits/character |
|  |  | Format 1 star <br> bits | 1 start bit, even parity, 1 stop bit; or 1 start bit, no parity, and 2 stop bits |
|  |  | Data length 8bits |  |
|  | Isolation | All inputs and outputs are completely isolated. |  |
|  | RS-485 communications can be performed by connecting to a computer equipped with an RS-485 interface. |  |  |
| General Specifications | Memory backup | Memory Battery backed-up RAM <br> Battery life Controller power OFF <br> Controller power ONApprox. 3 years under standard conditions 10 years under standard conditions |  |
|  | Rated power voltage | 100 to $240 \mathrm{Vac}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |  |
|  | Allowable power supply voltge | 90 to $264 \mathrm{Vac}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |  |
|  | Power consumption | 30VA max. |  |
|  | Power ON rush current | ! Handling Precautions <br> When starting up a number of DCP31s simultaneously, ensure ample power is supplied or stagger startup times. Otherwise, the controllers may not start normally due to inrush current induced-voltage drop. Voltage must stabilize within 2s after power ON. |  |
|  | Power ON operation | Reset time:15s max. (time until normal operation possible under normal operating <br> conditions) |  |
|  | Allowable transient power loss | 20ms max. (under operating conditions) |  |
|  | Insulation resistance | Min. 20M $\Omega$ across power terminal (1) or (2) and ground terminal (3) (using a 500Vac megger) |  |
|  | Dielectric strength | $1500 \mathrm{Vac} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ for 1 min across power terminal and ground terminal $1500 \mathrm{Vac} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ for 1 min across relay output and ground terminal $500 \mathrm{Vac} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ for 1 min across non-power terminal and ground terminal $500 \mathrm{Vac} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ for 1 min across isolated terminals |  |
|  | Standard conditions | Ambient temperature | $23 \pm 2^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
|  |  | Ambient humidity | $60 \pm 5 \%$ RH |
|  |  | Rated power voltage | $105 \mathrm{Vac} \pm 1 \%$ |
|  |  | Power frequency | $50 \pm 1 \mathrm{~Hz}$ or $60 \pm 1 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
|  |  | Vibration resistance | $0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |
|  |  | Impact resistance | 0m/s ${ }^{2}$ |
|  |  | Mounting angle | Reference plane (vertical) $\pm 3^{\circ}$ |
|  | Operating conditions | Ambient temperature range | 0 to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (temperature at case bottom when closely mounted) |
|  |  | Ambient humidity range | 10 to 90\%RH (no condensation) |
|  |  | Rated power voltage | 100 to 240 Vac |
|  |  | Power frequency | $50 \pm 2 \mathrm{~Hz}$ or $60 \pm 2 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
|  |  | Vibration resistance | 0 to $1.96 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |
|  |  | Impact resistance | 0 to $9.80 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |
|  |  | Mounting angle | Reference plane (vertical) $\pm 10^{\circ}$ |
|  |  | Altitude | 2000m max. |
|  | Installation mode | Permanently connected type controller, indoor installation, panel-mounted |  |
|  | Applicable standards | EN61010-1, EN61326-1 |  |
|  | Installation category | Category II (IEC664-1, EN61010-1) |  |
|  | Pollution degree | 2 |  |


| Item |  | Specification |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| General Specifications | Transport/storage conditions | Ambient temperature range | -20 to $+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
|  |  | Ambient humidity range | 10 to $95 \%$ RH (no condensation) |
|  |  | Vibration resistance | 0 to $4.90 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ (10 to 60 Hz for 2 h each in $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$ and Z directions) |
|  |  | Impact resistance | 0 to $490 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ (3 times vertically) |
|  |  | Package drop test | Drop height: 60cm (1 angle, 3 edges and 6 planes; free fall) |
|  | External fuse | Rated | IEC127 |
|  |  | Cutoff speed | Delayed operation type ( T ) |
|  |  | Rated voltage | 250V |
|  |  | Rated current | 1A |
|  | Terminal screw | M3.5 self-tapping screw |  |
|  | Terminal screws tightening torque | 0.78 to $0.98 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  | Mask/case materials | Mask: Multilon Case: Polycarbonate |  |
|  | Mask/case color | Mask: Dark gray (Munsell 5Y3.5/1) Case: Light gray (Munsell 2.5Y7.5/1) |  |
|  | Installation | Specially designed mounting bracket |  |
|  | Mass | Approx. 900g |  |

## Accessories/option list

|  | Item | Model No. | Q'ty |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Standard accessories | Unit indicating label | N-3132 | 1 |
|  | Mounting bracket | $81405411-001$ | 1 set (2 brackets) |
|  | User's Manual | EN1I-6197 | 1 |
| Options <br> (sold separately) | Hard dust-proof cover set | $81446083-001$ | - |
|  | Soft dust-proof cover set | $81446087-001$ | - |
|  | Terminal cover set | $81446084-001$ | - |
|  | Lithium battery set | $81446431-001$ | - |

## 11-2 External Dimensions



A-A


## Soft dust-proof cover set (sold separately)

(transparent silicon rubber)
Model No.: 81446087-001


Hard dust-proof cover set (sold separately)
(transparent polycarbonate)
Model No.: 81446083-001


Packing


Terminal cover set (sold separately)
(gray non-flammable, heat-resistant PVC)
Model No.: 81446084-001


## Chapter 12. CALIBRATION

This chapter covers the field calibrations procedures for the inputs, outputs and various functions of the DCP301 and DCP302 controller after shipment from the factory. When calibration is made in the field, the original factory data is erased, and so the specified input/output accuracies of the controller cannot be assured. This manual is for users who are conversant with DCP301 and DCP302 use and operation.

## Precautions before calibration

Apply power and allow the controller to warm up for 2 hours before you calibrate the DCP301 and DCP302. Confirm that the test equipment needed for calibration has stabilized.
Factory calibration has been made at a stable temperature of $23.0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left( \pm 2^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$. Calibrate the DCP301 and DCP302 in this range, and where there are no significant fluctuations in air temperature.
If calibration equipment of a lower grade than specified below is used, calibration results may be unsatisfactory.

## Equipment needed

(1) Standard input source with $\pm 0.02 \%$ accuracy (having more than 5 effective digits and capable of generating both voltage and current outputs)
(2) Decade resistance box with $\pm 0.02 \%$ accuracy (having a range of 10 to $500 \Omega$ with a resolution of more than $0.01 \Omega$ )
(3) Digital ammeter with $\pm 0.02 \%$ accuracy (measurable in the range of 4 to 20 mA with assured resolution of more than 0.01 mA )
(4) Thermometer with $\pm 0.1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ accuracy (resolution of more than $0.1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

## 12-1 Quick Reference Table for Calibration Items

DCP301 and DCP302 controllers are numbered using the following format. Format items may require different calibration procedures, as shown in Table 12-1.


Table 12-1. Calibration Items for Each Model

| Calibration <br> \& Test Item Model <br>   |  |  | BasicModel:DCP301 | Option2 1,2 | Output and Option Model Number Output:5G, 6D |  |  | Output:OD |  |  | Output:2G, 3D |  | Output:5K |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Option1:00 |  | Option1:01 | Option1:02 | Option1:00 | Option1:01 | Option1:02 | Option1:00 | Option1:01 | Option1:00 | Option1:01 |
|  | Function | Key Test |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 |  | Indicator Test | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | DI Test(1 to 4) | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | DI Test(5 to 12) |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | DO Control Output Ch1 Test |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  |  | DO Control Output Ch2 Test |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | DO Control Output Ch3 Test |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | DO Test(1 to 3:Event) | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | DO Test(4 to 8:Time Event) |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { PV Input } \\ \text { Calibration } \end{array}$ | Gain No. 0 to 12 | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Gain No. 16 to 20 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CJ Sensor } \\ & \text { Calibration } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 4 Current | Output Ch1 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | Output | Output Ch2 |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | Calibration | Output Ch3 |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |

Table 12-2. Item and Sub Item Table for Calibration

| Item | Sub Item | Description | Upper Display Shows | Lower Display Shows |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \\ & 5 \end{aligned}$ | Item change code <br> Key test <br> Display test <br> Digital input test <br> Output test (control) <br> Output test (digital output) |  | F-4, |
| 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Item change code Gain No. PV input 0\% PV input 100\% | 8. 8.1 .8 |  |
| 2 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \end{aligned}$ | Item change code <br> CJ input 0\% <br> CJ count <br> CJ temperature | $\therefore$ ה, | FBis <br> Previous adjustment value |
| 4 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \\ & 5 \\ & 6 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Item change code OUT ch1 4mA output OUT ch1 20 mA output OUT ch2 4mA output OUT ch2 20 mA output OUT ch3 4mA output OUT ch3 20mA output | 4, 8, 4, 4, | Previous adjustment <br> value |

Notes: 1. Items No. is shown on the PROG display.
2. Sub item No. is shown on the SEG display.
3. Item 0: Function check item
4. Items 1,2 and 6 : Calibration items


Notes: *; 1. This display shows the digits shown in the previous indication.
2. If wrong key operation is made when moving from one to another item, the display is returned to the initial status of calibration mode. But, the mode is still in the calibration mode.

Figure 12-1. Calibration Flowchart (1/2)


Figure 12-1. Calibration Flowchart (2/2)

## 12-2 Calibration Procedures

Enter calibration mode
(1) Release keylock. (PARA
(2) Press ${ }^{\text {DISP }}$ to permit ordinary indication condition.

Change to READY (RUN and HLD are off) and AUTO (MAN off) modes.
The following LEDs will illuminate after the above operations.
RUN LED is OFF
HLD LED is OFF
MAN LED is OFF


Figure 12-2.
(3) To enter calibration mode, hold down the ${ }^{\text {FUNC }}$, and press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$ and $\varnothing$ simultaneously.
The display will show the symbols described in Figure 12-3. If the indication is different, repeat the above procedure after pushing ${ }^{\text {DISP }}$ to refresh the display.
(4) To select individual calibration items, press $\triangle$, $\varnothing, \boldsymbol{\sigma}$, or $\varnothing$ to select the item by scrolling, then $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{\checkmark}$, and $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$.
The order of calibration items is described in Table 12-2.


Figure 12-3.

## Function test


OKey test (6i-9i)
Press PARA until the PROG/SEG display shows (in-ii).
When you press each key, the data appears in the upper display (shown in Table 12-3).
Table 12-3. Upper Display


## ! HANDLING PRECAUTIONS

1. When you press ${ }^{\text {IISP }}$, calibration mode will be exited.
2. When you press $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{ }$, the next calibration menu will be entered (Display test).
－Display test（ $60-10$
Press $\xlongequal{\text { PARA }}$ until the display test starts．
Then，each 7－segment LED，LED indicators and LCD illuminates at every 0.5 sec ． This is to check if each LED／LCD illuminates．
－Digital input test（6ion
Press PARA until the PROG／SEG display shows（in－
When you turn on or off each remote switch，the upper display will show the data described in Table 12－4．

Table 12－4．DI

| Siser | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} (21) \\ \downarrow \\ \downarrow \\ (25) \end{gathered}\right.$ | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} (22) \\ \downarrow \\ (25) \end{array}\right\|$ | $\left.\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{c} (23) \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ (25) \end{array}\right.\right)$ | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} (24) \\ 1 \\ (25) \end{array}\right\|$ | $\left(\begin{array}{c} (41) \\ \downarrow \\ 1 \\ (25) \end{array}\right.$ | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} (42) \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ (25) \end{array}\right\|$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} (43) \\ \downarrow \\ (25) \end{gathered}\right.$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} (44) \\ \downarrow \\ (25) \end{gathered}\right.$ | $\begin{gathered} (45) \\ \downarrow \\ (25) \end{gathered}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} (46) \\ \downarrow \\ (25) \end{gathered}\right.$ | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} (47) \\ \downarrow \\ (25) \end{array}\right\|$ | $\left.\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{c} (48) \\ \downarrow \\ 1 \\ (25) \end{array}\right.\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3．3．0．3． | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | － |  |
|  | ON | － | － | － | － |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | － | ON |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | － | － | ON | － | － |  |  | － | － |  |  |  |
| 日，日，日，8． | － | － | － | ON | － | － | － | － | － | － |  |  |
|  | － | － | － | － | ON | － | － | － | － |  |  |  |
| 亿，日，z． | － | － | － | － | － | ON | － | － | － |  |  |  |
| \％，3．7．3． | － | － | － | － | － | － | ON | － | － |  |  |  |
| 日，\％．8．8． | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | ON | － | － | － |  |
| Q，i， $0^{0.0}$ | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | ON | － |  |  |
| 日，二厶， | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | ON | － |  |
|  | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | － |  | ON | － |
| 日，B，B， | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | － | ON |

Notes：1．＂ON＂means to short the terminals by a jumper．
2．＂－＂means to open the terminals．
Example：

| $(21)$ |
| :---: |
| $\mathfrak{\imath}$ |
| $(25)$ | ＝Short（21）and（25）terminals．

－Digital output test for control output（ $80-19$
Press PARA until the PROG／SEG display shows（inior
When the digit of upper display is changed by $\boldsymbol{\Delta}, \boldsymbol{\nabla}, \boldsymbol{\infty}$ ，or $\infty$ ，the state of voltage pulse or relay control output is changed as shown in Table 12－5．
Since the 6D hardware is of voltage pulse output（0D and 2G hardware is of relay）spec－ ification，the ON／OFF check must be performed in meeting with the specification．

Table 12－5．

| Upper Display | State |
| :---: | :---: |
| A，日，日， | All OFF |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 6D, OD, 2G output } \\ & \text { CH1 ON } \end{aligned}$ |
| B，可，式， | 6D，2G output CH2 ON |
|  | 6D output CH3 ON |

－Digital output test for event（iin－15）
Press PARA until the PROG／SEG display shows（is）．

Table 12－6．DO


Notes：1．＂一＂in the table means＂OFF＂．
2．Since the DO hardware is of open collector specification，the ON／OFF check must be performed in meeting with the specification．

## PV calibration

$$
\text { Scroll } \triangle, \varnothing, \varnothing \text {, or } \varnothing \text { to show }(i, i, i, i, i,) \text { on upper display, then press } \underbrace{E N T} \text {. }
$$

- Gain No. select

Press $\xlongequal{\text { PARA }}$ until the PROG/SEG display shows (in $\mathbf{i}-1 \mathbf{i}$ ). Connect calibration device (See Section "12-3 Set Up").
Input the gain number (See Table 12-9 and Table 12-10) by scrolling $\triangle$, $\square, \boldsymbol{\sigma}$, or $(\operatorname{d})$ the upper display ( ${ }^{\mathbb{E N T}}$ not required).
-PV zero, span
(1) PV zero adjustment
(a) Press $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{\leftrightarrows}$ until the PROG/SEG display shows ( 19 - -10 ).
(b) Adjust your calibration device to an output signal equal to the $0 \%$ range value (See Table 12-9), the signal need to be on the input for 10 to 15 seconds.
(c) Press ${ }^{\mathbb{E N T}}$ after display stabilizes.
(2) PV span adjustment
(a) Press $\stackrel{\text { PARA }}{\leftrightarrows}$ until the PROG/SEG display shows ( $61-2$
(b) Adjust your calibration device to an output signal equal to the $100 \%$ range value (See Table 12-9 and table 12-10).
(c) Press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$ after display stabilizes.

Table 12-9.

| Gain No. | PV Input 0\% | PV Input 100\% | Connecting Position |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | -12.785 mV | 110.000 mV | Between 34(+) and 33(-) |
| 1 | -8.565 mV | 58.303 mV | Between 34(+) and 33(-) |
| 2 | -13.788 mV | 40.481 mV | Between 34(+) and 33(-) |
| 3 | -12.000 mV | 23.300 mV | Between 34(+) and 33(-) |
| 4 | -1.000 mV | 11.000 mV | Between 34(+) and 33(-) |
| 5 | -0.100 V | 1.100 V | Between 34(+) and 33(-) |
| 6 | -0.500 V | 5.500 V | Between 34(+) and 33(-) |
| 7 | -1.000 V | 11.000 V | Between 34(+) and 33(-) |
| 8 | 0.000 mA | 22.000 mA | Between 34(+) and 33(-) |
| 9 | $10.000 \Omega$ | $480.000 \Omega$ | Between 34 and 33 |
| 10 | $10.000 \Omega$ | $178.000 \Omega$ | Between 34 and 33 |
| 11 | $0.000 \Omega$ | $110.000 \Omega$ | Between 34 and 33 |
| 12 | $0.000 \Omega$ | $45.000 \Omega$ | Between 34 and 33 |

Table 12-10.

| Gain No. | PV Input 0\% | PV Input 100\% | Connecting Position |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 16 | -8.000 mV | 20.000 mV | Between $28(+)$ and $29(-)$ |
| 17 | -20.000 mV | 70.500 mV | Between $28(+)$ and $29(-)$ |
| 18 | -1.000 V | 11.000 V | Between $27(+)$ and $26(-)$ |
| 19 | $10.000 \Omega$ | $380.000 \Omega$ | Between 30 and 29 |
| 20 | $0.000 \Omega$ | $110.000 \Omega$ | Between 30 and 29 |

Table 12-11.

Range Table of CH1 TC

| Group | Type | Code | Range No. | Gain No. |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | K (CA) | K09 | 0 | 1 |
|  | K (CA) | K08 | 1 | 2 |
|  | K (CA) | K04 | 2 | 3 |
|  | K (CA) | K29 | 3 | 1 |
|  | K44 | 4 | 3 |  |
|  | K (CA) | K46 | 5 | 3 |
|  | E (CRC) | E08 | 6 | 0 |
|  | J (IC) | J08 | 7 | 1 |
|  | T (CC) | T44 | 8 | 3 |
|  | B (PR30-6) | B18 | 9 | 3 |
|  | R (PR13) | R16 | 10 | 3 |
|  | S (PR10) | S16 | 11 | 3 |
|  | W (WRe5-26) | W23 | 12 | 2 |
|  | W (WRe5-26) | W14 | 13 | 2 |
|  | PR40-20 | D19 | 14 | 4 |
|  | Ni-Ni-Mo | Z13 | 15 | 0 |
|  | N | U13 | 16 | 1 |
|  | PL II | Y13 | 17 | 1 |
|  | DIN U | Z08 | 18 | 2 |
|  | DIN L | Z07 | 19 | 0 |
|  | Fe•Au-Cr | Z06 | 20 | 4 |

Range Table of CH2 T/C

| Group | Type | Code | Range No. | Gain No. |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{T} / \mathrm{C}$ | $\mathrm{K}(\mathrm{CA})$ | K 44 | 128 | 16 |
|  | $\mathrm{~K}(\mathrm{CA})$ | K 29 | 129 | 17 |

Range Table of CH2 RTD

| Group | Type | Code | Range No. | Gain No. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RTD | JIS '89 Pt100 | F36 | 160 | 19 |
|  |  | F01 | 161 | 19 |
|  | IS '89 JPt100 | P36 | 176 | 19 |
|  |  | P01 | 177 | 19 |

Range Table of CH2 Linear

| Group | Type |  | Code | Range No. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ginear V No. |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0 to 10V | L07 | 192 | 18 |
|  | 0 to 5 V | V01 | 193 | 18 |

Range Table of CH1 RTD

| Group | Type | Code | Range No. | Gain No. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RTD | JIS '89 Pt100 (IEC Pt100』) | F50 | 32 | 9 |
|  |  | F46 | 33 | 9 |
|  |  | F32 | 34 | 9 |
|  |  | F36 | 35 | 9 |
|  |  | F38 | 36 | 10 |
|  |  | F33 | 37 | 10 |
|  |  | F05 | 38 | 9 |
|  |  | F03 | 39 | 9 |
|  |  | F01 | 40 | 10 |
|  | JIS '89 JPt100 | P50 | 48 | 9 |
|  |  | P46 | 49 | 9 |
|  |  | P32 | 50 | 9 |
|  |  | P36 | 51 | 9 |
|  |  | P38 | 52 | 10 |
|  |  | P33 | 53 | 10 |
|  |  | P05 | 54 | 9 |
|  |  | P03 | 55 | 9 |
|  |  | P01 | 56 | 10 |

Range Table of CH1 Linear

| Group | Type | Code | Range No. | Gain No. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Linear mA | 4 to 20 mA | C01 | 64 | 8 |
|  | 0 to 20 mA | C08 | 65 | 8 |
| Linear mV | 0 to 10 mA | M01 | 66 | 4 |
|  | -10 to +10 mV | L02 | 67 | 3 |
|  | 0 to +100 mV | L01 | 68 | 0 |
| Linear V | 0 to 1V | L04 | 69 | 5 |
|  | -1 to 1 V | L08 | 70 | 5 |
|  | 1 to 5V | V01 | 71 | 6 |
|  | 0 to 5V | L05 | 72 | 6 |
|  | 0 to 10 V | L07 | 73 | 7 |

## Cold junction sensor calibration


-The cold junction input $0 \%$
(1) Press $\stackrel{\text { SETUP }}{\square}$ until the PROG/SEG display shows (in-i: i).
(2) Press $\complement^{\text {ENT }}$ after display stabilizes, AD count is shown on lower display.

## -The cold junction AD count data

(1) Press SETUP until the PROG/SEG display shows (in -
(2) Press $\underbrace{\text { ENT }}$ after display stabilizes, AD count is shown on lower display.

## - The cold junction temperature data

(1) Press $\stackrel{\text { SETUP }}{\leftrightarrows}$ until the PROG/SEG display shows (in'
(2) Connect the thermometer (55).
(3) Scroll $\triangle, \varnothing, \square$, or $\varnothing$ to set above temperature value $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.
(4) Press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$.

## Current output calibration

 Connect the digital ammeter across terminals (See Figure 12-9).

## - OUT CH1 output calibration


Scroll $\triangle, \varnothing, \varnothing$, or $\infty$ until meter indicates 4.00 mA , then press $₫$.
(2) Press PARA until the PROG/SEG display shows (i4-90).

Scroll $\triangle$, $\nabla, \sigma$, or $\Phi$ until meter indicates 20.00 mA , then press $\stackrel{\text { ENT }}{ }$.

## -OUT CH2 output calibration

(1) Press $\xlongequal{\text { PARA }}$ until the PROG/SEG display shows $\left(66-6 \frac{1}{3}\right)$.

Scroll $\triangle, \sigma, \sigma$, or $\Phi$ until meter indicates 4.00 mA , then press $\xlongequal{E N T}$.
(2) Press PARA until the PROG/SEG display shows ( 6

Scroll $\triangle, \varnothing, \varnothing$, or $\varnothing$ until meter indicates 20.00 mA , then press $\xlongequal{\text { ENT }}$.

## -OUT CH1 output calibration

(1) Press PARA until the PROG/SEG display shows ( 64 -

Scroll $\boldsymbol{\square}, \boldsymbol{\nabla}, \boldsymbol{\sigma}$, or $\Phi$ until meter indicates 4.00 mA , then press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}$.
(2) Press PARA until the PROG/SEG display shows ( $64-16$ ).

Scroll $\triangle, \nabla, \sigma$, or $\infty$ until meter indicates 20.00 mA , then press ${ }^{\text {ENT }}{ }^{\top}$

## 12-3 Set Up



Millivolt sources

Gain No. 0 to 7


Decade resistance box
Decade resistance box
Gain No. 11 to 12(0\%)


Signal generators 4-20mA

Gain No. 8


Decade resistance box

Gain No. 9 to 10


Decade resistance box Decade resistance box

Gain No. 11 to 12(100\%)


Millivolt sources

Gain No. 18


Digital ammeter
Figure 12-11. Current Outputs

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\square$ |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |
| Time | (Uni | nit: | hour | ours | :min | nutes | /min | nutes | s:se | econds) |

Time (Unit: hours:minutes/minutes:seconds)

| Segment No. <br> Program Items | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pattern (1) SP1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (2) Time |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Event 1 (1) ON |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (2) OFF |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Event 2 (1) ON |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (2) OFF |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Event 3 (1) ON |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (2) OFF |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time (1) ON |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| event 1 (2) OFF |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time (1) ON |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| event 2 (2) OFF |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time (1) ON |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  | - | $\cdots$ | $\cdots$ | $\cdots$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| event 3 (2) OFF |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time (1) ON |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| event 4 (2) OFF |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time (1) ON |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| event 5 (2) OFF |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PID set No. (CH1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| G.Soak (CH1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| G.Soak time-out |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PV start |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cycle |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pattern link |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

To reduce risk of electric shock which could cause personal injury, all safety notices in this documentation.

4This symbol warns the user of a potential shock hazard where hazardous live voltages may be accessible.

- If the equipment is used in a manner not specified by the manufacturer, the protection provided by the equipment must be impaired.
- Do not replace any component (or part) not explicity specified as replaceable by your supplier.
- All wiring must be in accordance with local norms and carried out by authorized experienced personnel.
- The ground terminal must be connected before any other wiring (and disconnected last).
- A switch in the main supply is required near the equipment.
- Mains power supply wiring requires a (T) $1.0 \mathrm{~A}, 250 \mathrm{~V}$ fuse(s).(IEC127)
- A fuse should be conncted to the live conductor.


## EOUIPMENT RATINGS

Supply voltages
Frequency
Power or current ratings

100 to 240 Vac (operation power voltages 90 to 264 Vac ) $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ 30VA maximum

## EOUIPMENT CONDITIONS

Do not operate the instrument in the presence of flammable liquids or vapors. Operation of any electrical instrument in such an environment constitutes a safety hazard.

Temperature
Humidity
Vibration
Installation category
Pollution degree

0 to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
10 to $90 \%$ RH
Frequency 10 to 60 Hz Acceleration $1.96 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ maximum
Category II (IEC664-1, EN61010-1)
2

## EOUIPMENT INSTALLATION

The controller must be mounted into a panel to limit operator access to the rear terminal.
Specification of common mode voltage; The common mode voltages of all I/O except for main supply and relay outputs are less than $33 \mathrm{Vrms}, 46.7 \mathrm{~V}$ peak and 70 Vdc .

## APPLICABLE STANDARDS

EN61010-1, EN61326-1

## CAUTION

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.
Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batterries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

## CONSIGNES DE SÉCURITÉ

Pour réduire tout risque de décharge électrique qui pourrait provoquer une lésion corporelle, respectez toutes les consignes de sécurité de cette documentation.


Ce symbole avertit l'utilisateur d'un risque électrique potentiel lorsqu'il peut avoir accès à des éléments sous tension.

* Si l'équipement est utilisé dans un but non spécifié par le constructeur, la protection fournie avec cet équipement peut être affectée.
* Aucun composant (ou pièce) ne doit être remplacé s'il n'est pas explicitement spécifié comme tel par le constructeur.
* Tous les câblages doivent être conformes aux normes locales et doivent être réalisés par un personnel autorisé et expérimenté.
* La borne de masse doit être raccordée avant tout autre câblage (et débranchée en demier).
* Il est obligatoire de connecter cet appareil sur une ligne possédant un moyen de coupure près de l'appareil, d'un accès facile pour l'utilisateur.
* Le câblage de l'alimentation principale nécessite un ou des fusible(s)1.0A(T), 250 V . (IEC127)

Catégorie d'installation: Catégorie II (IEC664-1, EN61010-1)
Spécification de tension en mode commun : les tensions en mode commun de toutes les entrées/sorties excepté pour l'alimentation principale et les sorties relais sont inférieures à 33 V eff., 46.7 V en crête et 70 Vcc .

## CARACTÉRISTIQUES DE L'ÉQUIPEMENT

Tension d'alimentation $90-264 \mathrm{~V}$
Fréquence $\quad 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Puissance ou courant 30 VA maximum

## CONDITIONS AMBIANTES

Ne jamais utiliser cet équipement en présence de liquides ou de vapeurs inflammables. L'utilisation de tout instrument électrique dans un tel environnement pourrait présenter un risque pour la sécurité.
Température $\quad 0$ à $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Humidité
Vibration
10 à $90 \%$
Fréquence $\quad 10$ à 60 Hz
Accélération $1.96 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ maximum

## INSTALLATION DE L'ÉQUIPEMENT

Le contrôleur doit être monté dans un panneau pour limiter l'accès aux bornes arrières par l'opérateur.

Befolgen Sie alle Sicherheitshinweise in diesen Unterlagen, um das Risiko eines Stromschlags zu verringern, der zu Körperverletzung führen kann.


Dieses Symbol warnt den Benútzer vor eventueller Berührungsgefahr, wo lebensgefährliche Spannungen zugänglich sein können.

* Bei Benutzung der Ausrüstungen auf nicht vom Hersteller angegebene Art und Weise kann der von der Ausrüstung gewährleistete Schutz beeinträchtigt werden.
* Ersetzen Sie keine Komponente (oder Teil), die/das nicht ausdrücklich vom Lieferanten als ersetzbar angegeben ist.
* Die gesamte Verkabelung muß den örtlichen Normen entsprechen und von zugelassenem, erfahrenem Personal durchgeführt werden.
* Die Erde muß vor allen anderen Kabeln angeschlossen (und zuletzt abgeklemmt) werden.
* In der Nähe der Auscüstung muß ein Schalter in der Hauptstromversorgung vorhanden sein. (vom Bediener leicht zu erreichen)
* Für die Hauptstromversorgung sind $1.0 \mathrm{~A}, 250 \mathrm{~V}$ Sicherungen (T) notwendig. (IEC127)

Installationskategorie : Kategorie II (IEC664-1, EN61010-1)
Spezifikation für Gleichaktspannungen : Die Gleichaktspannungen für alle E/A (Eingänge/Ausgänge) (außer für Spannungsversorgung une Relaisausgänge) sollen 33 V eff bzw, 46.7 V Spitzenspannung und 70 VGS nicht überschreiten.

AUSRÜSTUNGSDATEN
Netzspannung $\quad 90-264 \mathrm{~V}$
Frequenz $\quad 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Nennleistung $\quad 30$ VA maximal

## UMGEBUNGSBEDINGUNGEN

Betreiben Sie das Gerät nicht in Gegenwart entflammbarer Flüssigkeiten oder Dämpfe. Der Betrieb elektrischer Geräte in solchen Umgebungen stellt ein Sicherheitsrisiko dar.
Temperatur $\quad 0$ bis $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Feuchtigkeit $\quad 10$ bis $90 \%$
Vibration Frequenz 10 bis 60 Hz
Beschleunigung1. $96 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ maximal

## ANBRINGUNG DER AUSRÜSTUNGEN

Der Regler muß in ein Pult eingebaut sein, damit der Bediener nicht zu oft auf die hinteren Anschlüsse zugreifen muß.

Per ridurre il rischio di scossa elettrica con conseguente danno alle persone, seguire le norme di sicurezza indicate nella presente documentazione.

Questo simbolo avverte del pericolo di scossa elettrica nelle aree in cui sono accessibili conduttori sotto tensione.

* Se si utilizza l'apparecchio in modo diverso da quello specificato dalla ditta produttrice, è possibile che venga danneggiata la protezione fornita dall'apparecchio stesso.
* Non sostituire alcun componente, o parte, che non sia stato espressamente definito "sostituibile" dal fornitore.
* Tutti i collegamenti elettrici devono essere conformi alle norme locali ed effettuati da personale autorizzato.
* Il terminale di terra deve essere collegato prima degli altri cavi e scollegato per ultimo.
* E necessario che sia presente un interruttore nell'alimentazione principale accanto all'apparecchio, a portata dell'operatore.
* Il cablaggio di alimentazione rete richiede (T)1.0A,fusibili 250 V . (IEC127)

Categoria de installazione : Categoria II (IEC664-1, EN61010-1)
Specificazione dei voltaggi nel modo comune : I voltaggi nel modo comune de todos los ingressos/uscite eccetto per l'alimentazione principale e le uscite relé sono inferiores a 33 V eff., 46.7 V picco e 70 Vdc .

## DATI NOMINALI

Voltaggio $90-264 \mathrm{~V}$
Frequenza
Potenza o potenza
$50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
nominale corrente
30 V́A massimo
CONDIZIONI AMBIENTALI
Non far funzionare l'apparecchio in presenza di liquidi o gas infiammabili, in quanto questo potrebbe essere estremamente pericoloso.

| Temperatura | Da 10 a $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Umidità | Dal 10 al $90 \%$ |
| Vibrazioni | Frequenza 10 a 60 Hz |
|  | Accelerazione $1.96 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ massimo |

## INSTALLAZIONE DELL'APPARECCHIO

Il dispositivo di controllo deve essere montato su un pannello per limitare l'accesso ai terminali posteriori.

Teneinde het gevaar voor elektrische schokken die verwondingen kunnen veroorzaken te verminderen, alle instructies van deze documentatie navolgen.

Dit symbool waarschuwt de gebruiker voor een potentieel schokgevaar wanneer toegang bestaat tot onderdelen die onder gevaarlijke spanning staan.

* Wanneer de apparatuur op een manier wordt gebruikt die niet door de fabrikant is aanbevolen. kan de beveiliging van de apparatuur haar doeltreffendheid verliezen.
* Geen onderdelen vervangen die niet als vervangbaar zijn aangeduid door onze leverancier.
* Alle bedrading dient conform te zijn aan lokale normen en te worden aangelegd door bevoegd ervaren personeel.
* De beaarding dient vóór elke andere bedrading te worden aangesloten (en als laatste te worden ontkoppeld).
* Een hoofdnetschakelaar, gemakkelijk bereikbaar door de operateur, is in de nabijheid van deze apparatuur vereist.
* Een zekering (T)1.0A, 250 V , is vereist voor de bedrading van het voedingsnet. (IEC127)

Installatie Categorie : categorie II (IEC664-1, EN61010-1)
Specificatie van de spanningen in algemene mode : De algemene mode spanningen voor alle I/O behalve de netvoeding en de relais uitgangen zijn van minder als 33 V r.m.s., 46.7 V spanningspiek en 70 V gelijkstroom.

## TECHNISCHE GEGEVENS

Voedingsspanning
$90-264 \mathrm{~V}$
Frequentie
Vermogen of stroomvermogen
$50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
max. 30 VA

## OMGEVING

Gebruik het apparaat niet bij brandbare vloeistoffen of dampen. Het gebruik van elektrische apparatuur in zo'n omgeving is gevaarlijk.

Omgevingstemperatuur
Vochtigheidsgraad Trilling

0 tot $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
10 tot $90 \%$
Frequentie $\quad 10$ tot 60 Hz
Acceleratie $1.96 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2} \mathrm{max}$.

## INSTALLATIE VAN DE APPARATUUR

De controle-eenheid dient op een paneel te worden gemonteerd om toegang door de operateur tot de achteraansluitklemmen te verhinderen.


Para reducir el riesgo de una descarga eléctrica que podría ocaṣionar daños personales siga atentamente las instrucciones de esta documentación.


Este símbolo previene al usuario de un riesgo potencial de descarga cuando se puede acceder a corrientes de tensión peligrosas.

* Si el equipo se utiliza de manera distinta a la especificada por el fabricante, la protección procurada por el equipo puede verse perturbada.
* No sustituya ningún componente (o parte de él) que no esté señalado como reemplazable de manera específica por su proveedor.
* Todos los cables deben estar en conformidad con las normas locales y ser instalados por un personal autorizado y competente.
* El borne de tierra debe conectarse antes que cualquier otro cable (y ser desconectado en último lugar).
* Debe haber un interruptor en la red principal cerca del equipo. (Fácil acceso para el oderador)
* Los cables de suministro de la red eléctrica requieren fusibles (T) 1.0A, 250V. (IEC127)

Categoría de instalacíon : Categoría II (IEC664-1, EN61010-1)
Especificacíon de los voltajes en el modo común : los voltajes en el modo común de las entradas/salidas salvo para la red principal y las salidas de relé son inferiores a 33 V eff., 46.7 V pico y 70 Vcc .

## CONDICIONES DE FUNCIONAMIENTO DEL EQUIPO

Tensión de suministro: $90-264 \mathrm{~V}$
Frecuencia $\quad 50 / 60 \mathrm{HZ}$
Potencia o corriente: $\quad 30 \mathrm{VA}$ máximo

## CONDICIONES DEL ENTORNO

No utilice el instrumento en presencia de líquidos o gases inflamables. La utilización de cualquier instrumento eléctrico en tal entorno constituye un riesgo para la seguridad.

| Temperatura: | 0 a $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Humedad : | 10 a $90 \%$ |  |
| Vibración | frecuencia | 10 a 60 Hz |
|  | aceleración | $1.96 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ máximo |

## INSTALACIÓN DEL EQUIPO

El controlador debe ser montado en un tablero, para limitar el acceso del operador a los bornes traseros.

Para reduzir o risco de choque eléctrico que pode causar danos físicos, siga todas as instruções de segurança contidas nesta documentação.

Este símbolo avisa o utilizador sobre um eventual perigo de choque quando são acessíveis voltagens sob tensāo perigosas.

* Se o equipamento for utilizado de uma forma nāo especificada pelo fabricante, a protecção normalmente facultada pode falhar.
* Não se deve substituir qualquer componente (ou peça) que não seja explicitamente especificado como substituível pelo nosso revendedor.
* Todos os fios devem estar em conformidade com as normas locais e instalados por profissionais autorizados.
* O terminal de terra deve ser ligado antes de qualquer outro fio (e desligado em último lugar).
* É necessário um interruptor na alimentação principal perto do equipamento ao alcance do operador.
* Os fios de alimentação principal necessitam de fusíveis (T) 1.0A; 250V. (IEC127)

Categoria de instalação: categoria II (IEC664-1, EN61010-1)
Especificação respeitante às tensões ordinárias: as tensões ordinárias de quaisquer entradas/saídas, exceptada a alimentação dos sectores e das saídas relés, são inferiores a 33 V r.m.s. (valor eficaz), 46.7 V tensão máxima e 70 V dc (corrente contínua).

| ESPECIFICACOZES DO EQUIPAMENTO |  |
| :--- | :---: |
| Voltagem | $90-264 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| Frequência | $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Potência | 30 VA máximo |

## CONDICÕES DO MEIO AMBIENTE

Não colocar o equipamento em funcionamento na presença de líquidos ou vapores inflamáveis. A utilização de qualquer equipamento eléctrico num ambiente deste tipo comporta riscos de segurança.

| Temperatura | 0 a $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Humidade | 10 a $90 \%$ |  |
| Vibração | Frequéncia | 10 a 60 Hz |
|  | Acceleração | $1.96 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ máximo |

INSTALACÃO DO EQUIPAMENTO
O controlador deve ser montado num painel para limitar o acesso do operador aos terminais traseiros.











 тє $\lambda \varepsilon v \tau \alpha i \circ$ ）．



K $\alpha \tau \eta \gamma \circ \rho \imath \alpha$ Eүк $\alpha \tau \alpha \sigma \tau \alpha \sigma \eta \zeta:$ K $\alpha \tau \eta \gamma о \rho \imath \alpha$ II（IEC664－1，EN61010－1）

 $\lambda ı \gamma о \tau \varepsilon \rho \circ \alpha \pi \circ \tau \alpha 33 \mathrm{~V}$ r．m．s．， $46.7 \mathrm{~V} \mu \varepsilon \gamma \sigma \tau \eta \quad \sigma \tau \imath \mu \downarrow \alpha \iota \alpha \tau \alpha \sigma \eta$（peak）каı $70 \mathrm{~V} \sigma \cup \vee \varepsilon \chi 0 \cup \varsigma$ $\tau \alpha \sigma \eta \zeta$（DC）．

## XAPAKTIPIETIKA FEOMAIEMOY

T凶்णा т＠очоסобias
ミv久vótría

$90-264 \mathrm{~V}$
$50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
30 VA $\mu \varepsilon ́ \gamma \sigma \tau 1$

## EYNOHKE ITEPIRANAONTOE




| －ı＠ножpaoíl | $0 \dot{\varepsilon} \omega \leq 50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Y yecooice | $10 \dot{\varepsilon}$（1） $90 \%$ |  |
| هoviocis | ミ凹んVO்т！ | $10 \dot{\varepsilon} \omega \leqslant 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
|  | Esutuxuron | $1.96 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2} \mu \varepsilon \dot{\varepsilon} \gamma$ ¢ ${ }^{\text {¢ }}$ |

ECKATAETASH FEOMAIEMOY



For at reducere risikoen for elektrisk stød og dermed forbundet personskade er det nødvendigt at følge sikkerhedsforskrifterne i følgende dokumentation.


Dette symbol advarer brugeren om en potentiel berøringsfare, såfremt der kan vare adgang til den livsfarlige netspænding.

* Såfremt udstyret anvendes på anden måde end den, producenten har angivet, kan det betyde en forringelse af udstyrets sikkerhed.
* Udskift ikke nogen komponent (eller del), som leverandøren ikke specifikt har angivet er udskiftelig.
* Al ledningsføring skal være i overensstemmelse med nationale standarder og skal udføres af autoriseret personale med behørig erfaring.
* Jordklemmen skal tilsluttes inden andre ledninger (og skal afmonteres sidst).
* Det er nødvendigt med en afbryder til strømforsyningen nær udstyret og i umiddelbar nærhed af operatøren.
* Tilslutning til strømforsyning kræver en (T) 1.0A, 250V sikring. (IEC127)

Installationskategori: kategori II (IEC664-1, EN61010-1)
Specifikation af almindelige spændinger: De almindelige spændinger over alle I/O undtagen netspændingen og relæudgangene er mindre end 33 V r.m.s., 46.7 V spids og 70 V jævnstrøm.

## UDSTYRETS MÆRKEVÆRDIER

| Netspænding | $90-264 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| Frekvens | $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Nominel effekt | 30 VA maksimum |

## MILJØFORHOLD

Brug ikke instrumentet i nærheden af brandfarlige væsker eller dampe. Anvendelse af elektriske instrumenter i et sådant miljø udgør en sikkerhedsrisiko.

| Temperatur | 0 til $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Fugtighed | 10 til $90 \%$ |  |
| Vibration | Frekvens | 10 til 60 Hz |
|  | Acceleration | $1.96 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ maksimum |

## INSTALLATION AF UDSTYR

Styreenheden skal monteres i en plade eller et panel for at begranse operatørens adgang til de bageste klemmer.

Följ noga handbokens samtliga säkerhetsföreskrifter för att undvika elstötar och åtföljande personskador.

Denna symbol varnar användaren för risk för elchock vid tillfällig åtkomst av spänningsförande del.

* Om utrustningen används på ett sätt som ej förutsetts av tillverkaren kan säkerhetsskyddet visa sig vara otillräckligt.
* Byt inte ut någon komponent (eller del) om denna inte klart angivits som utbytbar av tillverkaren.
* All kabeldragning skall följa de lokala föreskrifterna och utföras av en kompetent och erfaren fackman.
* Jorduttaget måste anslutas innan all annan kabeldragning (och kopplas från sist).
* En nätströmbrytare skall finnas i närheten av utrustningen, inom bekvämt räckhåll för operatören.
* Huvudnätets kabeldragning kräver (T) 1.0A, 250V säkring(ar). (IEC127)

Installationskategori: kategori II, (IEC664-1, EN61010-1)
Specifikationer för vanliga nätspänningar: De vanliga nätspänningarna för alla I/O utom för huvudströmsförsöryningen och reläuttagen är mindre än 33 V sinuseffekt (r.m.s), 46.7 V maximibelastning och 70 V dc (likström).

## UTRUSTNINGENS MÄRKDATA

Nätspänning $90-264 \mathrm{~V}$
Frekvens $\quad 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Effekt eller märkström 30 VA maximum

## MILJÖVILLKOR

Använd inte utrustningen i närheten av lättantändliga vätskor eller ångor. Drift av elektriska instrument i en sådan omgivning är att leka med säkerheten.

Temperatur
Fuktighet
Vibration 10 till 90 \%
Vibration Frekvens 10 till 60 Hz
Acceleration $1.96 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ maximum

## INSTALLERING AV UTRUSTNING

Kontrollern skall monteras i en panel för att minska operatörens åtkomst till de bakre terminalerna.

Noudata kaikkia näitä turvaohjeita vammoja aiheuttavien sähköiskujen välttämiseksi

4
Tümä merkki varoittaa käyttäjää sähköiskun vaarasta paikassa, missä voi koskettaa vaarallisia jännitteitä.

* Laitteeseen kuuluva suojaus voi heikentyä, jos sitä käytetään valmistajan osoittaman tavan vastaisesti
* Älä korvaa mitään komponenttia (tai osaa), ellei jälleenmyyjä ole ilmoittanut sen korvauskelpoisuutta.
* Kaikkien johdotusten on oltava paikallisten standardien mukaiset ja kokeneen, valtuutetun asentajan tekemät.
* Maadoituspiste on kytkettävä ensimmäisenä ennen muita kytkentöjä (ja irrotettava viimeisenä).
* Käyttöviran pääkatkaisijan on oltava laitteen lähellä helposti käyttöhenkilön ulottuvilla.
* Käyttöviralle tarvitaan 1.0A(T), 250 V sulakkeet. (IEC127)

Laitosluokka: luokka II (IEC664-1, EN61010-1)
Yhteismuotojänniteiden määritys: Kaikien syöttöjen ja antojen yhteismuotojännitteet paitsi pääsyötön ja releantojen yhteismuotojännitteet ovat alle 33 V tehollisjännite, alle 46.7 V huippujännite ja alle 70 V tasavirtajännite.

## LAITTEEN NIMELLISARVOT

Käyttöjännite $90-264 \mathrm{~V}$
Taajuus $\quad 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Teho
30 VA maksimi
KÄYTTÖOLOSUHTEET
Alä käytä laitetta tulenarkojen nesteiden tai kaasujen lähistöllä. Jokainen sähkölaite muodostaa vaaratekijän sellaisessa ympäristössä.

| Lämpötila | $0-+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Kosteus | $10-90 \%$ |  |
| Tärinä | Taajuus | $10-60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
|  | lihtyvyys | $1.96 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ maksimi |

## LAITTEEN ASENNUS

Säätötoiminnot on asennettava paneelille, jotta käyttäjällä olisi rajoitettu pääsy taustakytkentöihin.


|  | (A) | (B) | ( ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FR | Filtre antiparasite | Masse | Alimentation de l'appareil 90 à 264 V CA |
| GE | Störschutzfilter | Erde | Instrumentenstromversorgung 90 bis 264 V Wechselstrom |
| IT | Filtro rumore | Terra | Alimentazione strumenti $90-264 \mathrm{~V}$ CA |
| S.P | Filtro de ruido | Tierra | Tablero suministro de corriente 90 a 264 V corriente altema |
| SW | Ljudfilter | Jord | Instrumentkraftuttag 90 till 264 V AC |
| GR | Фí入too $\theta$ opúßou | $\Gamma \eta$ | Парохদ́ Ióxט́os үіа та. Oprava / $90 \mu \varepsilon 264$ V AC. |
| PO | Filtro de ruído | Terra | Alimentação de instrumento 90 a 264 V AC |
| DA | Støpjfilter | Jord | Strom til instrumenter 900-264V AC |
| NL | Geluidsfilter | Aarde | Stroomtoevoer instrumenten Wisselstroom $90 \mathrm{t} / \mathrm{m} 264 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| FI | Kohinasuodatin | Maadoitus | Instrumentin virtalähde 90-264 V vaihtovirtaa |
| EN | Noise Filter | GND | Instrument power supply 90-264VAC |

## Index

2 degrees of freedom PID selection ..... 7-12
3-position control deviation lower limit ..... 7-15
3-position control deviation upper limit ..... 7-15
3-position control lower limit hysteresis ..... 7-15
3-position control upper limit hysteresis ..... 7-15
3-wire system RS-485 mutual connection ..... 4-18
5-wire system RS-485 mutual connection ..... 4-17
-A-
Accessories ..... 11-7
Add-on terminal base ..... 2-1
Add-on terminal layout ..... 4-7
ADV (advance) ..... 5-14
Alarm code ..... 9-2
AUTO (automatic) ..... 5-12, 5-14
Auto-tuning (AT) ..... 6-11
Auxiliary output 1 lower limit ..... 7-33
Auxiliary output 1 upper limit. ..... 7-33
Auxiliary output 2 lower limit ..... 7-33
Auxiliary output 2 upper limit ..... 7-33
Auxiliary outputs (outputs 2, 3) ..... 4-11
-B- ..... 2-2Basic display state
Basic display selection ..... 6-2
Basic function block diagram ..... 1-2
Basic indicator LED lamps 2-2, 2-3
BAT (Low voltage battery LED) ..... 2-2, 2-3
Battery Life ..... 9-13
Battery replacing ..... 9-10
Body ..... 2-1
-C-Cable4-3
Case ..... 2-1
Cold junction compensation ..... 7-34
Communications connection ..... 4-16
Console 2-1, 2-2, 2-4
Constant-value operation ..... 5-11, 5-13
Constant-value operation data setting ..... 7-42
Constant-value operation display. ..... 6-5, 6-6
Control outputs (outputs 1, 2) connection ..... 4-9
Current output (5G)
Heat/cool output (3D)
Heat/cool output (5K)
Position-proportional output (2G)
Relay output (0D)
Voltage output (6D)
Control/output state LED ..... 2-2, 2-3
Controller function ..... 5-16
Controller status events ..... 5-5
CPL communications ..... 1-4
CPL communications port selection ..... 7-39
CR filter ..... 3-4
Crimped terminal ..... 4-4
Cycle ..... 5-9, 8-11
-D-
Data structure ..... 1-3
Data types ..... 5-1
DC current input ..... 2-9, 4-8
DC voltage input ..... 2-9, 4-8
Displays ..... 2-2
Dust-proof covers ..... 3-4
-E-
END ..... 5-12
Event 1 ON delay time ..... 7-22
Event 1 standby ..... 7-22
Event 2 ON delay time ..... 7-22
Event 2 stand by ..... 7-22
Event 3 ON delay time ..... 7-22
Event 3 standby ..... 7-22
Event configuration data settings ..... 7-18
Event LEDs ..... 2-2, 2-3
Event output (relay output) connection ..... 4-12
Events 1 to 3 ..... 5-3, 8-6
External dimensions ..... 3-1, 11-8
External switch inputs connection ..... 4-15
External switch operation ..... 6-8
-F-
FAST (fast forward) ..... 5-12, 5-14
Feedback resistor. ..... 4-9
Functions using two or more keys ..... 2-7
G-
G.Soak (guarantee soak) ..... 5-8, 8-10
G.Soak time-out ..... 8-10
General reset ..... 8-15
Ground ..... 4-6
-H-
Hard dust-proof cover set ..... 3-1, 11-7, 11-9
Heat/cool control dead zone ..... 7-13
HOLD ..... 5-12, 5-14
How to use PARA key ..... 7-4
-|-
Input 1 connection ..... 4-8
Input 1 square root extraction dropout ..... 7-33
Input 1 Zener barrier adjustment ..... 7-38
Input processing functions ..... 5-17
Input Type and Range No. ..... 2-8
Inputs and outputs isolation ..... 4-19
-K-
2-1
Key cover7-10
Keys ..... 2-4
-L-
Loader jack ..... 2-4, 2-7
Lock screw ..... 2-1
Lower display ..... 2-2, 2-3
-M-
MANUAL ..... 5-12, 5-14
MANUAL operation ..... 6-11
Mode indicator LED lamps ..... 2-2, 2-3
Mode transition ..... 5-13
Mode types ..... 5-11
Model selection guide ..... 1-5
Motor adjustment is impossible ..... 9-8
Motor control method selection ..... 7-16
Motor valve opening adjustment fully open/close time ..... 7-17
Motor valve opening automatic adjustment ..... 7-17
Mounting bracket ..... 3-1, 3-5, 11-7
Mounting locations ..... 3-3
Mounting method ..... 3-5
MV change limit ..... 7-11
-N-
Noise. ..... 3-4
ON-OFF control differential ..... 7-13
Optional parts ..... 11-7
Output processing functions ..... 5-18
Auxiliary output
Control output
SP output
-P-
Panel cutout dimensions ..... 3-2
Parameters set up ..... 7-1
Pattern link ..... 5-10, 8-12
Patterns ..... 5-2, 8-5
PID operation initial MV ..... 7-11
PID operation initialization ..... 7-11
PID set automatic switching ..... 5-8
PID set No ..... 8-9
PID set selection ..... 5-8
Position-proportional control dead zone ..... 7-13
Power ON operation. ..... 6-1
Power supply connection ..... 4-6
Profile display ..... 2-2, 2-3
Program end ..... 5-14
Program No. display. ..... 2-2
Program operation ..... 5-11, 5-13
Program operation display ..... 6-3, 6-4, 6-5
Program patterns. ..... 1-3, 5-2
Program patterns selection ..... 6-7
Program protect ..... 7-10
Programmer function. ..... 5-16
Program copy ..... 8-14
Program deletion. ..... 8-12
Program set up ..... 8-1
PV display ..... 7-34
PV start ..... 5-9, 8-11
PV type events ..... 5-3
-R-
Range No. ..... 2-8
READY ..... 5-11
RESET. ..... 5-14
Resistance temperature detector (RTD) ..... 2-8, 4-7
RS-485 connection ..... 4-16
-S-
Segment No. display ..... 2-2
Segment deletion ..... 8-13
Segment insertion. ..... 8-13
Self-diagnostics ..... 9-1
Setup data setting ..... 7-27
Smart-tuning method selection ..... 7-12
Soft dust-proof cover set. ..... 11-9
SP1 lower limit ..... 7-33
SP1 upper limit ..... 7-33
Special functions. ..... 7-37
Specifications ..... 11-1
Standard terminal base ..... 2-1
Standard terminal layout. ..... 4-7
System configuration. ..... 1-4

## -T-

Table data settings ..... 7-40
Terminal cover set ..... 3-1, 11-7, 11-9
Terminals connection. ..... 4-4
Thermocouple inputs. ..... 2-8, 4-8
Time display ..... 6-4, 7-34
Time event output (open-collector) connection . ..... 4-13
Time event outputs ..... 1-2
Time events 1 to 5 selection. ..... 5-6
Time events ..... 5-5, 5-6
Trouble during key entry ..... 9-3
-U-
Upper display ..... 2-2, 2-3
-V-
Variable parameter settings ..... 7-7
Varister ..... 3-4
Voltage output 1 adjustment ..... 7-35
Voltage output 2 adjustment ..... 7-35
Voltage time-proportional output system. ..... 7-34
-W-
Wiring ..... 4-1
Wiring for reverse motor rotation ..... 9-8

## Revision History

| Printed date | Manual Number | Edition | Revised pages | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Apr. 1999 | EN1I-6197 | 1st Edition |  |  |
| June 2000 |  | 2nd Edition | iv SERVICE CENTERS | Instruction Manual.was changed to User's Manual Address of JAPAN was changed |
| Aug. 2000 |  | 3rd Edition | $\begin{aligned} & 7-32 \\ & 11-10 \end{aligned}$ | No. 84 and No. 85 Items was changed PV Input $100 \%$ of Gain No. 1 and Gain No. 8 was changed |
| June 2001 |  | 4th Edition | 7-32 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No. } 94 \\ & \text { Unused } \rightarrow \text { PID type changed } \end{aligned}$ |
| June 2003 |  | 5th Edition | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 8-4 \\ 8-10 \\ 10-6, \text { SAFETY } \\ \text { REQUIREMENTS } \\ \text { Programming } \\ \text { Map Draft Form } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | G.Soak time-out added <br> Setting up G.Soak time-out items added Applicable standards added, EN61326 <br> G.Soak time-out added |
| Aug. 2003 |  | 6th Edition | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 4-3 } \\ & 4-17,4-18 \\ & 8-5,8-7,8-8 \\ & 8-7,8-8 \\ & 8-10 \\ & \\ & \text { Index-1 to } 3 \end{aligned}$ | Fujikura Cable Co. $\rightarrow$ Fujikura Ltd. <br> Handling Precautions added, to connect SG terminals each others. <br> Setting range: 0.0 to 599.9 ( 0.1 s ) added. <br> ON time setting +0.1 to $599.9(0.1 \mathrm{~s})$ added. <br> Setting range changed " 0 to 1000 "" to " 0.00 to 99.59 (h:min/min:s) or 0.0 to 599.9 ( 0.1 s )" in G. Soak time-out items. <br> Allover revised. |
| Feb. 2004 |  | 7th Edition | $4-2$ <br> $10-6$ <br> $10-6,1$ to 11 | The 8th item of Handling Precautions added. Item of Altitude added. Description change based on the European standards revision. |
| Nov. 2005 |  | 8th Edition | $\begin{aligned} & 4-3 \\ & 5-2 \\ & 7-7 \\ & 10-1 \\ & 10-4 \\ & 10-6 \end{aligned}$ | Description on recommended cable changed. Calculating formula of SP changed. Note on SP bias added. <br> Note on SP1 bias added. <br> Description on item of input type changed. <br> Voltage output ; Open terminal voltage changed " 25 V max.(output 2 of 5 K output)" to " 25 V max.". Rated power voltage changed " 90 to 264 Vac , $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ " to " 100 to $240 \mathrm{Vac}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ". Allowable power supply voltage added. |
| Apr. 2007 |  | 9th Edition | $10-6$ <br> 10-6, SAFETY <br> REQUIREMENTS | Power ON rush current changed "15A max." to "30A max.". <br> APPLICABLE STANDARDS changed. |
| May 2008 |  | 10th Edition | 2-9 | The 7th item of Handling Precautions added. |
| Nov. 2008 |  | 11th Edition | 5-1 <br> Chapter 10. <br> Chapter 11. to <br> Chapter 12. | Tag added. DISPOSAL added. Old chapter 10 to chapter 11. |
| Feb. 2009 |  | 12th Edition | $\begin{aligned} & 4-3 \\ & 4-8 \\ & 11-2 \end{aligned}$ | Third bullet point added. <br> Max. input rating added. <br> Handling Precautions moved to top of page. Measurement category and allowable transient overvoltage added to input section. |


| Printed <br> Date | Manual Number | Edition | Revised pages | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Feb. 2012 |  |  | 13th Edition | ii, 3-3, 4-1, 4-9, <br> $4-11$ <br> $4-2$ <br> $4-8$ <br> $7-30$ <br> $9-2$ <br> $11-2$ |

## HONEYWELL SERVICE CENTERS

## ARGENTINA

HONEYWELL S.A.I.C.
BELGRANO 1156
BUENOS AIRES
ARGENTINA
Tel.:54 13839290

## AUSTRALIA

HONEYWELL LIMITED
5 Thomas Holt Drive
North Ryde Sydney
NSW AUSTRALIA 2113
Tel.:61 23537000

## BELGIUM

HONEYWELL S.A
Avenue de Schipol, 3
1140 BRUSSELS
BELGIUM
Tel.:32 27282711

## CANADA

HONEYWELL LIMITED
THE HONEYWEEL CENTRE
155 GORDON BAKER RD
M2H 3N7 NORTH YORK, ONTARIO
CANADA
Tel.:416 4996111

## DENMARK

HONEYWELL A/S
Lyngby Hovedgade 98
2800 LYNGBY
DENMARK
Tel.:45 45935656

## FRANCE

HONEYWELL S.A
4, Avenue Ampere
MONTIGNY LE BRETONNEUX
F-78886 ST QUENTIN EN YVELINES
FRANCE
Tel.:(1) 30588000

## HUNGARY

HONEYWELL Kft
Volgy U 30
H-1026 BUDAPEST
HUNGARY
Tel.:36 11167659

## JAPAN

HONEYWELL KK
14-6, Shibaura 1-chome,
Minato-ku, Tokyo 150-0023
Japan
Tel.:81-3-5440-1395

## ASIA PACIFIC

HONEYWELL ASIA PACIFIC Inc.
Room 3213-3225
Sun Kung Kai Centre
No 30 Harbour Road
WANCHAI
HONG KONG
Tel.:852 8298298

## AUSTRIA

HONEYWELL AUSTRIA G.m.b.H.
Handelskai 388
A1020 VIENNA
AUSTRIA
Tel.:43 1213300

## BRAZIL

HONEYWELL DO BRAZIL AND CIA
Rua Jose Alves Da Chunha
Lima 172
BUTANTA
05360 SAO PAULO SP
BRAZIL
Tel.:55 118193755

## CZECHIA

HONEYWELL PRAGUE
Krocinovska 3
CS16000 PRAGUE 6
CZECHIA
Tel.:422 24310754
FINLAND
HONEYWELL OY
Ruukintie 8
SF-02320 ESPOO
FINLAND
Tel.:358 080101

## GERMANY

HONEYWELL AG
Kaiserleistrasse 39
Postfach 100865
D-63067 OFFENBACH/MAIN
GERMANY
Tel.:49 6980640
ITALY
HONEYWELL S.p.A.
Via Vittor Pisani, 13
20124 MILANO
ITALY
Tel.:39 267731
MEXICO
HONEYWELL S.A.DE CV
AV. CONSTITUYENTES 900
COL. LOMAS ALTAS
11950 MEXICO CITY
MEXICO
Tel.:52 52591966

## HONEYWELL SERVICE CENTERS

## NETHERLANDS

HONEYWELL BV
Laaderhoogtweg 18
NL-1101 EA AMSTERDAM ZO
THE NETHERLANDS
Tel.:31 205656911

## POLAND

HONEYWELL Ltd
UI Augustowka 3
PL-02981 WARSAW
POLAND
Tel.:48 26422570

## REPUBLIC OF IRELAND

HONEYWELL
Unit 5
Long Mile Road
DUBLIN 12
Republic of Ireland
Tel.:353 1565944

## RUSSIA

HONEYWELL INC
Tryokhprundny Pereulok 11.13
SU 103001 MOSCOW
Tel.:7095 2992531

## SOUTH AFRICA

HONEYWELL LTD
34 Harry Street
Robertsham
JOHANNESBURG 2001
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
Tel.:27 116803440

## SWEDEN

HONEYWELL A.B.
Storsatragrand 5
S-127 86 STOCKHOLM
SWEDEN
Tel.:46 87755500

## UNITED KINGDOM

HONEYWELL HOUSE
Charles Square
BRACKNELL, BERKS. RG12 1EB
UNITED KINGDOM
Tel.: 44344424555

## VENEZUELA

HONEYWELL CA
APARTADO 61314
1060 CARACAS
VENEZUELA
Tel.:58 22397533

## NORWAY

HONEYWELL A/S
Askerveien 61
PO Box 263
N-1371 ASKER
NORWAY
Tel.:47 66902030

## PORTUGAL

HONEYWELL PORTUGAL LDA
Edificio Suecia II
Av.do Forte nr 3-Piso 3
CARNAXIDE
2795 LINDA A VELHA
PORTUGAL
Tel.:3514172602

## REP.OF SINGAPORE

HONEYWELL PTE LTD. BLOCK 750E CHAI CHEE ROAD 06-01 CHAI CHEE IND.PARK 1646 SINGAPORE REP OF SINGAPORE Tel.:65 4497609

## SLOVAK REPUBLIC

HONEYWELL
Trnavska 3
83104 BRATISLAVA
SLOVAKIA
Tel.:42 760123

## SPAIN

HONEYWELL
Josefa Valcarcel, 24
PO Box 29106
28080 MADRID
SPAIN
Tel.:3413202112

## SWITZERLAND

HONEYWELL A.G.
Hertistrasse 2
8304 WALLISELLEN
SWITZERLAND
Tel.:4118392525

## U.S.A

HONEYWELL INC
INDUSTRIAL CONTROLS DIV.
1100 VIRGINIA DRIVE
PA 19034-3260 FT.WASHINGTON
U.S.A

Tel.:215 6413000

Setting value (Unit )


## Programming Map




[^0]:    "- - - -" is displayed for the SP and time setting values in non-set segments.

